As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 21, 2006

Registration No. 333-131161

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM N-2
(Check appropriate box or boxes)

☐ REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933
☒ Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2
☐ Post-Effective Amendment No.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

525 University Avenue, Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94301
(650) 289-3060
(Address and Telephone Number of Principal Executive Offices)
Manuel A. Henriquez
Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer
Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.
525 University Avenue, Suite 700
Palo Alto, California 94301
(Name and Address of Agent for Service)

Copy to:

Christopher J. Austin, Esq.
Ropes & Gray LLP
One Embarcadero Center, Suite 2200
San Francisco, California 94111
Telephone: (415) 315-6300
Facsimile: (415) 315-6350

Steven B. Boehm, Esq.
Cynthia M. Krus, Esq.
Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP
1275 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
Washington, D.C. 20004
Telephone: (202) 383-0100
Facsimile: (202) 637-3593

Approximate Date of Proposed Public Offering: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box. ☐

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Title of Securities Being Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offer Price Per Share/Right(1)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offer Price(2)	Amount of Registration Fee (3)
Common Stock, $.001 par value per share	3,420,000	$ 11.375	$38,902,500	$ 132
Rights to Purchase Common Stock(1)	3,420,000	0	0	0

(1) The rights to purchase Common Stock will be issued pro rata to all stockholders without consideration.

(2) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(3) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(c) based on the average of the high and low sale prices of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq National Market on March 17, 2006. Previously, $4,031 was paid in connection with the initial filing, and this incremental registration fee is due to the increase in rights and shares being issued.

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the SEC, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Table of Contents

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED MARCH 21, 2006

HERCULES™ TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL

Up to 3,420,000 Shares of Common Stock
Issuable Upon Exercise of Rights to Subscribe for Such Shares

We are issuing transferable rights to our stockholders of record, or record date stockholders, as of 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on March , 2006, or the record date. The rights entitle any holders of rights, or rights holders, including holders of rights acquired during the subscription period, to subscribe for an aggregate of approximately 3,420,000 shares of our common stock. Record date stockholders will receive one right for every three outstanding shares of common stock owned on the record date. The rights entitle the holders to purchase one new share of common stock for every right held, which we refer to as the basic subscription right. In addition, both record date stockholders who fully exercise their rights and holders of rights acquired during the subscription period will be entitled to subscribe for additional shares that remain unsubscribed as a result of any unexercised rights. This oversubscription privilege is subject to a number of limitations, and record date stockholders will have the first priority right to subscribe for such additional shares.

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development. We primarily finance privately held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may finance certain publicly traded companies. We originate our investments through our principal office located in the Silicon Valley, as well as additional offices in the Boston, Boulder and Chicago areas. Our goal is to be the capital provider of choice for technology-related and life sciences companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. We invest primarily in structured mezzanine debt and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We borrow funds, which we refer to as leverage, to make investments.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Our common stock is listed for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "HTGC." The rights are transferable, and the rights have been approved for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "HTGCR." See "The Rights Offering" for a complete discussion of the terms of this offer.

The subscription price will be 95% of the volume-weighted average of the sales prices of our shares of common stock on the Nasdaq National Market on the ten trading days ending on the date on which the offer expires. The offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on April , 2006, unless extended as described in this prospectus, which date we refer to as the expiration date. The offer will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of the common stock owned by stockholders who do not fully exercise their basic subscription rights. Stockholders who do not fully exercise their basic subscription rights should expect, upon completion of the offer, to own a smaller proportional interest in us than before the offer. Further, if the net proceeds per share from the offering are at a discount to our net asset value per share, the offer will reduce our net asset value per share.

The net asset value per share of our common stock at February 28, 2006 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined net asset value) was $11.55. On March 20, 2006, the last reported sale price of a share of our common stock on the Nasdaq National Market was $11.44.

An investment in our common stock is subject to risks and involves a heightened risk of total loss of investment. This offer will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their basic subscription rights. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 13 to read about factors you should consider before exercising any rights to subscribe for shares of our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Please read this prospectus before investing, and keep it for future reference. The prospectus contains important information about us that a prospective investor ought to know before investing in our common stock. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The information is available free of charge by contacting us at 525 University Avenue, Suite 700, Palo Alto, California 94301 or by telephone calling collect at (650) 289-3060 or on our website at www.herculestech.com. The SEC also maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains such information.

	Per share	Total(4)
Estimated subscription price(1)	$	$
Estimated sales load(1)(2)	$	$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us (1)(3)	$	$

(1) Estimated on the basis of 95% of the volume-weighted average of the sales prices of our shares of common stock on the Nasdaq National Market on the ten trading days ending on the date on which the offer expires. See "The Rights Offering—The Subscription Price."
(2) In connection with the offer, A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. and JMP Securities, the co-dealer managers for this offer, will receive a fee for financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services equal to 4.0% of the estimated subscription price per share for each share issued pursuant to the exercise of rights. We have also agreed to reimburse the co-dealer managers an aggregate of up to $75,000 for their expenses incurred in connection with the offer.
(3) Before deduction of the offering expenses incurred by us, estimated to be $550,000 including an aggregate of up to $75,000 to be paid to the co-dealer managers as partial reimbursement for their expenses as discussed in note 2 above.
(4) Assumes all rights are exercised at the estimated subscription price.

A.G. EDWARDS JMP SECURITIES

The date of this prospectus is March , 2006

As a result of the terms of this offer, stockholders who do not fully exercise their rights will own, upon completion of this offer, a smaller proportional interest in us than they owned prior to the offer. In addition, if the net proceeds per share from the offering are less than the net asset value per share, the offer may result in an immediate dilution of net asset value per share for all of our stockholders. Such dilution is not currently determinable because it is not known how many shares will be subscribed for, what the net asset value or market price of our common stock will be on the expiration date of the offer or what the subscription price will be. If the net proceeds per share from the offering are substantially less than the current net asset value per share, such dilution could be substantial. Any such dilution will disproportionately affect non-participating stockholders. If the net proceeds are less than our net asset value per share, then all stockholders will experience a decrease in the net asset value per share held by them, irrespective of whether they exercise all or any portion of their rights. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering—Your Interest in Us May Be Diluted" in this prospectus for more information.

If you have any questions or need further information about this offer, please call American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, our subscription agent for the offer, at 1-866-669-9888.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any dealer, salesperson or other person to provide you with different information or to make representations as to matters not stated in this prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus is not an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any shares of common stock or rights by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of its date, and under no circumstances should the delivery of this prospectus or the sale of any common stock or rights imply that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any later date or that the affairs of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. have not changed since the date hereof.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Summary	1
Fees and Expenses	11
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	12
Risk Factors	13
Forward-Looking Statements; Market Data	29
The Rights Offering	30
Use of Proceeds	41
Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions	42
Capitalization	44
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	45
Obligations and Indebtedness	55
Business	58
Portfolio Companies	70
Senior Securities	76
Management	77
Certain Relationships and Related Transactions	87
Control Persons and Principal Stockholders	89
Determination of Net Asset Value	92
Dividend Reinvestment Plan	93
Regulation	94
Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations	99
Description of Capital Stock	107
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	116
Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices	117
Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar	117
Legal Matters	117
Experts	117
Available Information	117
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. Accordingly, to understand the offer fully, you are encouraged to read the entire document carefully. You should read carefully the more detailed information set forth under "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the "Company," "Hercules Technology Growth Capital," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and our wholly-owned subsidiaries Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC.

The Rights Offering

The Offer

We are issuing to stockholders of record, or record date stockholders, on March , 2006, the record date, one transferable right for each three shares of our common stock held on the record date (1 for 3). Each holder of the rights, or rights holder, is entitled to subscribe for one share of our common stock for every right held, which we refer to as the basic subscription right. We will not issue fractional rights; we will round up the rights issuable to you to the next whole right.

Rights may be exercised at any time during the subscription period, which commences on March , 2006, the record date, and ends at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on April , 2006, the expiration date, unless extended by us. The rights will expire on the expiration date of the offer and may not be exercised thereafter.

The rights are transferable and we have been approved for quotation of the rights on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "HTGCR." See "The Rights Offering."

Subscription Price

The subscription price per share will be 95% of the volume-weighted average of the sales prices of our shares of common stock on the Nasdaq National Market on the ten trading days ending on the date on which the offer expires. Because the subscription price will be determined on the expiration date, rights holders who decide to acquire shares pursuant to their basic subscription rights or pursuant to the over-subscription privilege will not know the actual purchase price of those shares when they make that decision. See "The Rights Offering—The Subscription Price."

Over-Subscription Privilege

Record date stockholders who fully exercise all rights issued to them are entitled to subscribe for additional shares of our common stock which were not subscribed for by other stockholders, which we refer to as the remaining shares. If sufficient remaining shares of our common stock are available, all record date stockholders' over-subscription requests will be honored in full. In addition, any non-record date rights holder who exercises rights is entitled to subscribe for remaining shares that are not otherwise subscribed for by record date stockholders. Shares acquired pursuant to the over-subscription privilege are subject to certain limitations and allocation. See "The Rights Offering—Over-Subscription Privilege."

Purpose of the Offer

Our Board of Directors has determined in good faith that the offer would result in a net benefit to the existing stockholders because it increases the equity capital available for making additional investments in technology-related and life sciences companies, and may also be available to pay operating expenses and the potential repayment of debt. In order to continue to execute our investment objective, we must have sufficient liquidity available to remain a credible source of capital to our portfolio companies. At our currently anticipated pace of investment activity, and given our current capital commitments, we believe that we will have limited capital available for new investments in 2006 unless we increase our capital resources. The offer gives existing stockholders the right to purchase additional shares at a price that is expected to be below the then-current trading price, while providing us access to additional capital resources. In connection with the approval of this offer, our Board of Directors considered, among other things, the following factors:

- the subscription price relative to the market price and to our net asset value per share;
- the increased equity capital to be available upon completion of the offer for making additional investments consistent with our investment objective;
- the net asset value and ownership dilution to be experienced by non-participating stockholders;
- the terms and expenses in connection with the offer relative to other alternatives for raising capital, including fees payable to the co-dealer managers;
- the size of the offer in relation to the number of shares outstanding;
- the market price of our common stock, both before and after the announcement of the offer; and
- the general condition of the securities markets.

We can provide no assurance that the current offer will be successful, or that by increasing the size of our available equity capital our expense ratio will be lowered.

Dilutive Effects

This offer will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their basic subscription rights. Further, because the net proceeds per share from the offering may be at a discount to our net asset value per share, the offer may reduce our net asset value per share. The amount of dilution that a stockholder will experience could be substantial.

Shares of closed-end investment companies have in the past frequently traded at discounts to their net asset values. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

The transferable feature of the rights will afford non-participating stockholders the potential of receiving cash payment upon the sale of the rights, receipt of which may be viewed as partial compensation for the dilution of their interests.

Sale of Rights

The rights are evidenced by a subscription certificate and are transferable until the day immediately preceding the expiration date of the offer (or if the offer is extended, until the day immediately prior to the extended expiration date). The rights have been approved for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol “HTGCR.” While the Company and the co-dealer managers will use their best efforts to ensure that an adequate trading market for the rights will exist, no assurance can be given that a market for the rights will develop. Trading in the rights on the Nasdaq National Market may be conducted until the close of trading on the Nasdaq National Market on the day immediately prior to the expiration date of the offer (or if the offer is extended, until the day immediately prior to the extended expiration date). See “The Rights Offering—Sale of Rights.”

Use of Proceeds

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offer to make investments in technology-related and life sciences companies in accordance with our investment objective, to pay our operating expenses and potentially to repay a portion of our debt. See “Use of Proceeds.”

How to Obtain Subscription Information

- Contact your broker-dealer, trust company, bank or other nominee where your rights are held, or
- Contact the subscription agent, American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, toll-free at 1-866-669-9888.

How to Subscribe

- Deliver a completed subscription certificate and payment to the subscription agent by the expiration date of the offer, or
- If your shares are held in an account with your broker-dealer, trust company, bank or other nominee, which qualifies as an Eligible Guarantor Institution under Rule 17Ad-15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, instruct your Eligible Guarantor Institution to deliver a notice of guaranteed delivery to the subscription agent by the expiration date of the offer.

Subscription Agent

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, which we call the subscription agent, will act as the subscription agent in connection with this offer.

Information Agent

The Altman Group, which we call the information agent, will act as the information agent in connection with this offer.

Distribution Arrangements

A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. and JMP Securities will act as co-dealer managers for the offer. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the Dealer Manager Agreement, the co-dealer managers will provide financial advisory services and marketing assistance in connection with the offer and will solicit the exercise of rights and participation in the over-subscription privilege by our stockholders. The offer is not contingent upon any number of rights being exercised. We have agreed to pay the co-dealer managers a fee for their financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services equal to 4.0% of the aggregate subscription price per share for shares issued pursuant to the exercise of rights, including pursuant to the over-subscription privilege. In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the co-dealer managers up to $75,000 in the aggregate for their expenses incurred in connection with the offer. We have also agreed to indemnify the co-dealer managers against certain liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

Important Dates to Remember

Record Date	March , 2006
Subscription Period	from March , 2006 to April 2006(1)
Expiration Date	April , 2006(1)
Deadline for Delivery of Subscription Certificates and Payment for Shares	April , 2006(1)
Deadline for Delivery of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery(2)	April , 2006(1)
Confirmations Mailed to Participants	April , 2006(1)
Final Payment for oversubscription Shares	May , 2006(1)

(1) Unless the offer is extended.
(2) Participating rights holders must, by the expiration date of the offer (unless the offer is extended), either (i) deliver a subscription certificate and payment for shares or (ii) cause to be delivered on their behalf a notice of guaranteed delivery.

Our Company

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related and life sciences companies at all stages of development. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may invest in select publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as our additional offices in the Boston, Boulder and Chicago areas. Our goal is to be the leading structured mezzanine capital provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed technology-related and life sciences companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. We invest primarily in structured mezzanine debt and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity. We use the term “structured mezzanine debt investment” to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured mezzanine debt investments will typically be secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

We focus our investments in companies active in technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, Internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, media and life sciences. Within the life sciences sub-sector, we focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, health care services and information systems companies. We refer to all of these companies as “technology-related” companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio’s total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured mezzanine debt and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investment. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth, and in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Our emphasis is on private companies following or in connection with their first institutional round of equity financing, which we refer to as emerging-growth companies, and private companies in later rounds of financing, which we refer to as expansion-stage companies. To a lesser extent, we make investments in established companies comprised of private companies in one of their final rounds of equity financing prior to a liquidity event or select publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution.

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Code. We currently intend to seek to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006, which election, when actually made, would be effective as of January 1, 2006. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. We may be required, however, to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on gains built into our assets as of the effective date of our RIC election. See "Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Conversion to Regulated Investment Company Status." To obtain and maintain the federal income tax benefits of RIC status, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually an amount equal to at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, out of assets legally available for distribution. See "Distributions." There is no assurance that we will meet these tests and be eligible to make a RIC election. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot determine the probability that during 2006 we will qualify as a RIC when we file our 2006 tax return. If we do not qualify or elect to make a RIC election, we would continue to be taxed as a C corporation.

We commenced investment operations in September 2004. At December 31, 2005, we had approximately $171.8 million of outstanding structured mezzanine debt investments in 31 portfolio companies and equity investments of $4.9 million, for a total investment portfolio at fair value of $176.7 million. In addition, at December 31, 2005, we had unfunded contractual commitments of $30.2 million.

At December 31, 2005, the weighted average yield to maturity of our loan obligations was approximately 12.87%. Yields to maturity are computed using interest rates as of December 31, 2005 and include amortization of loan facility fees, original issue discounts, commitment fees and market premiums or discounts over the expected life of the debt investments, weighted by their respective costs when averaged and are based on the assumption that all contractual loan commitments have been fully funded.

The following table summarizes our investments in our portfolio companies at fair value as of December 31, 2005.

Company	Principal Business	Fair Value of Investment
Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Biopharmaceuticals	$ 4,000,593
Guava Technologies, Inc.	Biopharmaceuticals	4,500,948
Labopharm USA, Inc.	Biopharmaceuticals	11,236,688
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Biopharmaceuticals	9,019,343
Omrix Biopharmaceuticals, Inc.	Biopharmaceuticals	4,760,181
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Biopharmaceuticals	10,031,201
Atrenta, Inc.	Software	5,005,741
Concuity, Inc.	Software	4,567,873
Gomez, Inc.	Software	2,207,542
Inxight Software, Inc.	Software	5,003,014
Metreo, Inc.	Software	1,266,000
Proficiency, Inc.	Software	4,011,907
Sportvision, Inc.	Software	3,526,642
Talisma Corp.	Software	3,422,242
Wageworks, Inc.	Consumer and business products	19,827,725
IKANO Communications, Inc.	Communications and networking	16,517,499
Interwise, Inc.	Communications and networking	2,809,653
Occam Networks, Inc.	Communications and networking	3,195,320
Optovia Corporation	Communications and networking	5,000,000
Pathfire, Inc.	Communications and networking	5,002,626
Adiana, Inc.	Medical devices and equipment	2,510,383
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.	Medical devices and equipment	2,764,248
Power Medical Interventions, Inc.	Medical devices and equipment	4,026,005
Xillix Technologies Corp.	Medical devices and equipment	5,521,190

Company	Principal Business	Fair Value of Investment
Affinity Express, Inc.	Internet consumer and business services	2,011,367
Invoke Solutions, Inc.	Internet consumer and business services	1,501,546
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc.	Internet consumer and business services	5,160,686
Cornice, Inc.	Electronics and computer hardware	12,844,786
Sling Media, Inc.	Electronics and computer hardware	4,910,394
Ageia Technologies	Semiconductors	8,508,104
Cradle Technologies	Semiconductors	2,001,779
	Total investments	$ 176,673,226

Our management team, which includes Manuel A. Henriquez, our co-founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, is currently comprised of 13 professionals who have, on average, more than 15 years of experience in venture capital, structured finance, commercial lending or acquisition finance with the types of technology-related companies that we are targeting. We believe that we can leverage the experience and relationships of our management team to successfully identify attractive investment opportunities, underwrite prospective portfolio companies and structure customized financing solutions.

Our Market Opportunity

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on structured mezzanine investments in technology-related and life-science companies for the following reasons:

***Technology-Related Companies Underserved by Traditional Lenders*.** We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies, in part because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending that has resulted in tightened credit standards in recent years. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with financial sponsor-backed emerging-growth or expansion-stage companies effectively.

Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing by Technology-Related Companies Private debt capital from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that this demand is currently unfulfilled, in part because historically the largest capital providers to technology-related companies have exited the market, while at the same time lending requirements of traditional lenders have become more stringent. We therefore believe we entered the structured lending market at an opportune time.

Structured Mezzanine Debt Products Complement Equity Financing from Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds We believe that our structured mezzanine debt products will provide an additional source of growth capital for technology-related companies that may otherwise only be able to obtain equity financing through incremental investments by their existing investors. Generally, we believe emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth prior to subsequent equity financing rounds or liquidity events.

Lower Valuations for Private Technology-Related Companies During the downturn in technology-related industries that began in 2000, the markets saw sharp and broad declines in valuations of venture capital and private equity-backed technology-related companies. We believe that the valuations currently assigned to these companies in private financing rounds will allow us to build a portfolio of equity-related securities at attractive valuation levels.

Our Business Strategy

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team. We have assembled a team of senior investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Members of our management team also have operational, research and development and finance experience with technology-related companies. We have established contacts with leading venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, public and private companies, research institutions and other industry participants, which should enable us to identify and attract well-positioned prospective portfolio companies.

Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities. We expect that our investments will have the potential to produce attractive risk-adjusted returns through current income as well as capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, taking security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment. Our debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investment.

Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital We offer a broad range of investment structures and have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We believe that our debt investments will be viewed as an attractive source of capital and that many venture capital and private equity fund sponsors encourage their portfolio companies to use debt financing as a means of potentially enhancing equity returns, minimizing equity dilution and increasing valuations prior to a subsequent equity financing round or a liquidity event.

Invest at Various Stages of Development. We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, which we believe provides us with a broader range of potential investment opportunities than those available to many of our competitors, who generally choose to make investments during a particular stage in a company's development.

Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure. We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional mezzanine and investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds.

Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database. We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process, including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2005, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 7,900 technology-related companies and over 1,480 venture capital private equity sponsor/investors, as well as various other industry contacts.

Distributions

On December 9, 2005, we declared a dividend of $0.30 per share for stockholders of record on January 6, 2006. The dividend totaled approximately $2.9 million and was distributed on January 27, 2006. On October 27, 2005, we declared a dividend of $0.025 per share for stockholders of record on November 1, 2005. The dividend totaled approximately $245,000, which was distributed on November 17, 2005. We intend to continue to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. The amount of our quarterly distributions will be determined by our Board of Directors out of assets legally available for distribution. We intend to seek to be treated as a regulated investment company, or a RIC, for United States federal income tax purposes upon the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006, which election, when actually made, would be effective as of January 1, 2006, and as such, to distribute thereafter to our stockholders annually at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements that may affect our ability to pursue additional business opportunities. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot determine the probability that during 2006 we will qualify as a RIC when we file our 2006 tax return.

Assuming we are successful in attaining and maintaining our RIC status, prior to the end of our first tax year as a RIC, we will be required to make a distribution to our stockholders equal to the amount of any earnings and profits from the period prior to our RIC election. Currently, we intend to retain some or all of our realized net long-term capital gains in order to build our per share net asset value. As a result, we will elect to make deemed distributions of such amounts to our stockholders. We may, in the future, make actual distributions to our stockholders of some or all of our realized net long-term capital gains. See “Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations.”

Dividend Reinvestment Plan

We have adopted an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan through which distributions are paid to stockholders in the form of additional shares of our common stock, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.” Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

Taxation

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Code. We currently intend to seek election to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006, which election, when actually made, would be effective as of January 1, 2006. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. We may be required, however, to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on gains built into our assets as of the effective date of our RIC election. See “Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Conversion to Regulated Investment Company Status.” To obtain and maintain the federal income tax benefits of RIC status, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually an amount equal to at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, out of assets legally available for distribution. See “Distributions.” There is no assurance that we will meet these tests and be eligible to make a RIC election. As of the date of this report we cannot determine the probability that during 2006 we will qualify as a RIC when we file our 2006 tax return. If we do not qualify or do not make a RIC election, we would continue to be taxed as a C corporation.

Leverage

We borrow funds to make additional investments, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, a security interest in our assets to a lender in connection with any such borrowings, including any borrowings by any of our subsidiaries. We use this practice, which is known as "leverage," to attempt to increase returns to our common stockholders. However, leverage involves significant risks. See "Risk Factors." With certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing. Our asset coverage as of December 31, 2005 was approximately 250%. The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on our assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. As of December 31, 2005, we had outstanding $25.0 million in aggregate principal amount of indebtedness under our bridge loan facility and $51.0 million drawn under our securitization credit facility. See "Obligations and Indebtedness." If our subsidiary is able to obtain a license under the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, we intend to borrow money from the Small Business Administration.

Recent Developments

At December 31, 2005, we reduced the fair value of an investment in one portfolio company by approximately $3.3 million to the expected realizable fair value of $1.3 million. In January 2006, the principle assets of the portfolio company were sold, and we received a cash distribution of approximately $1.3 million. On February 6, 2006, we received an additional contingent cash distribution of $239,000 which will be accounted for as a loss recovery in the first quarter of 2006. Terms of the asset sale agreement call for two additional contingent payments of up to $500,000 each from which we are contractually entitled to receive approximately $350,000 each, but the conditions of the agreement make receipt and amount of payments uncertain and we will account for any future receipts as loss recoveries at the time of payment.

In December 2005, the Company declared a dividend of $0.30 per share for shareholders of record on January 6, 2006. The dividend payment totaling approximately $2.9 million was distributed to shareholders on January 27, 2006.

On March 6, 2006, we increased our Citibank credit facility from $100 million to $125 million. As of February 28, 2006, we had $61.0 million outstanding under the Citibank credit facility.

On March 6, 2006, we entered into an agreement to repay $10.0 million of the $25.0 million outstanding under our loan with an affiliate of Farallon Capital. We extended the maturity of the remaining $15.0 million from April 12, 2006 to June 30, 2006 and decreased the interest rate from 13.5% to 10.86%.

As of March 2, 2006, various funds affiliated with Farallon agreed to purchase $5.0 million of our common stock at a price per share equal to our net asset value per share as of February 28, 2006. On March 20, 2006, we completed the sale of 432,900 shares of common stock to the Farallon funds at a price per share of $11.55, which was the net asset value at February 28, 2006.

Principal Risk Factors

Investing in us involves certain risks relating to our structure and our investment objective that you should consider before deciding whether to invest. In addition, we expect that our portfolio will continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held technology-related companies, which generally require additional capital to become profitable. These investments may involve a high degree of business and financial risk, and they are generally illiquid. Our portfolio companies typically will require additional outside capital beyond our investment in order to succeed or to fully repay the amounts owed to us. A large number of entities compete for the same kind of investment opportunities as we seek.

We borrow funds to make our investments in portfolio companies. As a result, we are exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique. Borrowings magnify the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and, therefore increase the risks associated with investing in our common stock. Also, we are subject to certain risks associated with valuing our portfolio, changing interest rates, accessing additional capital, fluctuating quarterly results, and operating in a regulated environment. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 13 for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding whether to invest in our common stock.

Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions

Our charter and bylaws, as well as certain statutes and regulations, contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for our company. This could delay or prevent a transaction that could give our stockholders the opportunity to realize a premium over the price for their securities.

General Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 525 University Avenue, Suite 700, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Waltham, Massachusetts; Boston, Massachusetts; Boulder, Colorado; and the Chicago, Illinois area. We maintain a website on the Internet at www.herculestech.com. Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC’s public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC’s public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at www.sec.gov, that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.

FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock or rights will bear directly or indirectly. However, we caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you" or "us" or that "we" will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in Hercules Technology Growth Capital.

Stockholder Transaction Expenses (as a percentage of the public offer price):	
Sales load	4.0%(1)
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	—(2)
Total stockholder transaction expenses	4.0%
Annual Expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):(3)	
Operating expenses	5.5%(4)(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	1.6%(6)
Fees paid in connection with borrowed funds	1.0%(7)
Total annual expenses	8.0%(8)

(1) We have agreed to pay the co-dealer managers a fee for their financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services equal to 4.0% of the aggregate subscription price for the shares issued pursuant to the offer. We have also agreed to reimburse the co-dealer managers an aggregate of up to $75,000 for their expenses incurred in connection with the offer. See "The Rights Offering—Distribution Arrangements."

(2) The expenses associated with the administration of our dividend reinvestment plan are included in "Operating expenses." We pay all brokerage commissions incurred with respect to open market purchases, if any, made by the administrator under the plan. For more details about the plan, see "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

(3) "Net assets attributable to common stock" equals net assets (i.e., total assets less total liabilities), which were approximately $114 million at December 31, 2005.

(4) "Operating expenses" represent our annual operating expenses for fiscal 2005.

(5) We do not have an investment adviser and are internally managed by our executive officers under the supervision of our Board of Directors. As a result, we do not pay investment advisory fees, but instead we pay the operating costs associated with employing investment management professionals.

(6) "Interest payments on borrowed funds" represents interest payments on borrowed funds in fiscal 2005. The Company did not borrow funds until April 12, 2005 and therefore did not make interest payments prior to that date.

(7) "Fees paid in connection with borrowed funds" represents fees paid in connection with borrowed funds in fiscal 2005. The Company did not borrow funds until April 12, 2005 and therefore did not incur fees in connection with the borrowed funds prior to that date.

(8) "Total annual expenses" is the sum of "operating expenses," "interest payments on borrowed funds" and "fees paid in connection with borrowed funds."

Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. These amounts are based upon our payment of annual operating expenses at the levels set forth in the table above and assume no additional leverage.

	1 year	3 years	5 years	10 years
You would pay the following expenses on a $1,000 investment, assuming a 5% annual return	$ 115.66	$ 260.34	$ 396.60	$ 703.53

The example and the expenses in the tables above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or lesser than those shown. Moreover, while the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or lesser than 5%. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan may receive shares valued at the market price in effect at that time. This price may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

Table of Contents

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following consolidated financial data is derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" on page 45 and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere herein. The historical data are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period.

	Year ended December 31, 2005[(1)]	Period from February 2, 2004 to December 31, 2004[(1)]
Statement of Operations Data:		
Investment Income:		
Interest	$ 9,791,214	$ 214,100
Fees	875,429	—
Total investment income	10,666,643	214,100
Operating expenses:		
Interest	1,800,536	—
Loan fees	1,098,507	—
Compensation and benefits	3,705,784	1,164,504
General and administrative	2,285,038	411,418
Stock-based compensation[(2)]	252,000	680,000
Total operating expenses	9,141,865	2,255,922
Net investment income (loss) before provision for income tax expense and investment gains and losses	1,524,778	(2,041,822)
Income tax expense	(255,000)	—
Net investment income (loss)	1,269,778	(2,041,822)
Net realized gain on equity investment	481,694	—
Net increase in unrealized appreciation on investments	353,093	—
Net gain on investments	834,787	—
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	$ 2,104,565	$ (2,041,822)

	As of December 31, 2005	As of December 31, 2004
Balance Sheet Data:		
Investments, at value	$ 176,673,226	$ 16,700,000
Cash and cash equivalents	15,362,447	8,678,329
Total assets	193,647,879	25,232,672
Total liabilities[(3)]	79,295,549	154,539
Total net assets	$ 114,352,330	$ 25,078,133
Other Data:		
Total debt investments, at value	$ 171,805,963	$ 16,700,000
Total equity investments, at value	4,867,263	—
Unfunded commitments	30,200,000	5,000,000
Net asset value per share[(4)]	$ 11.67	$ 12.18

(1) We commenced operations on February 2, 2004 but did not commence investment operations until September 2004 and as a result, there is no period with which to compare our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2005 or the period from February 2, 2004 to December 31, 2004.
(2) Non-cash expense under FAS 123R relates to options and warrants granted to employees.
(3) See the Senior Securities information on page 78.
(4) Based on common shares outstanding at period-end.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock or the rights involves a high degree of risk. Before you invest in shares of our common stock or rights, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below. You should carefully consider these risks, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our common stock or rights. The risks set forth below are not the only risks we face. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock and rights could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to our Business and Structure

We have a limited operating history as a business development company, which may affect our ability to manage our business and may impair your ability to assess our prospects.

We were incorporated in December 2003 and commenced investment operations in September 2004. We are subject to all of the business risks and uncertainties associated with any new business enterprise, including the risk that we will not achieve our investment objective and that the value of our common stock or rights could decline substantially. We have limited operating history as a business development company and have not yet been able to elect to be treated as a RIC for tax purposes. As a result, we have limited operating results under these regulatory frameworks that can demonstrate to you either their effect on the business or our ability to manage the business within these frameworks. See “Regulation” and “Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations.” If we fail to maintain our status as a business development company or fail to qualify as a RIC, our operating flexibility and results of operations would be significantly affected.

We are dependent upon key management personnel for our future success, particularly Manuel A. Henriquez, and if we are not able to hire and retain qualified personnel, or if we lose any member of our senior management team, our ability to implement our business strategy could be significantly harmed.

We depend upon the members of our senior management, particularly Mr. Henriquez, as well as other key personnel for the identification, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have critical industry experience and relationships on which we rely to implement our business plan. If we lose the services of Mr. Henriquez, or of any other senior management members, we may not be able to operate the business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, which could cause our operating results to suffer. We believe our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to identify, attract and retain sufficient numbers of highly skilled employees. If we do not succeed in identifying, attracting and retaining such personnel, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect.

Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships with venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, and our inability to develop or maintain these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.

We expect that members of our management team will maintain their relationships with venture capital and private equity firms, and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with our deal flow. If we fail to maintain our existing relationships or to develop new relationships with other firms or sources of investment opportunities, then we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, persons with whom members of our management team have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will lead to the origination of debt or other investments.

We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.

A large number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we plan to make in prospective portfolio companies. We compete with a large number of venture capital and private equity firms, as well as with other investment funds, investment banks and other sources of financing, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and/or access to funding sources that are not available to us. This may enable some competitors to make commercial loans with interest rates that are comparable to or lower than the rates that we typically offer. We may lose prospective portfolio companies if we do not match competitors' pricing, terms and structure. If we do match competitors' pricing, terms or structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit losses. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many potential competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company or that the Code would impose on us as a RIC. If we are not able to compete effectively, our business, financial condition, and results of operations will be adversely affected. As a result of this competition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and take advantage of attractive investment opportunities that we identify, or that we will be able to fully invest our available capital.

Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our income to our stockholders if we are treated as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth. If additional funds are unavailable or not available on favorable terms, our ability to grow will be impaired.

In order to satisfy the requirements applicable to a RIC, to avoid payment of excise taxes and to minimize or avoid payment of income taxes, we intend as a RIC to distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our ordinary income and realized net capital gains except for certain realized net long-term capital gains, which we currently intend to retain, pay applicable income taxes with respect thereto and elect to treat as deemed distributions to our stockholders. As a business development company, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which includes all of our borrowings and any preferred stock that we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. Because we will continue to need capital to grow our loan and investment portfolio, this limitation may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. While we expect to be able to borrow and to issue additional debt and equity securities, we cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all, and debt financings may be restricted by the terms of any of our outstanding borrowings. In addition, as a business development company, we generally are not permitted to issue equity securities priced below net asset value without stockholder approval and approval of our independent directors. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new lending and investment activities, and our net asset value could decline.

Because we borrow money, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.

Lenders have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of stockholders, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, lenders a security interest in our assets in connection with borrowings. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any increase in our revenue in excess of interest expense on our borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage. Any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on common stock. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures.

As of December 31, 2005, we had outstanding indebtedness of $25 million pursuant to our bridge loan from an affiliate of Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. On August 1, 2005, the Company, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, executed a $100 million securitized credit facility with Citigroup Global Market Realty Corp., which we increased to $125 million on March 6, 2006, and which we refer to as the Citigroup Facility. As of February 28, 2006, we had drawn $61 million under the Citigroup Facility. We expect, in the future, to borrow from, and issue senior debt securities to, banks, insurance companies and other lenders, including additional borrowings pursuant to the Citigroup Facility. See "Obligations and Indebtedness—Warehouse Facility." In addition, we expect to continue to pursue financing from the Small Business Administration under its Small Business Investment Company program. See "Obligations and Indebtedness—SBIC Financing" and "Regulation—Small Business Administration Regulations."

As a business development company, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which include all of our borrowings and any preferred stock that we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. If this ratio declines below 200%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions.

Illustration. The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below.

	Assumed Return on our Portfolio (net of expenses)				
	-10%	**-5%**	**0%**	**5%**	**10%**
Corresponding return to stockholder[1]	-21.0%	-12.6%	-4.1%	4.4%	12.8%

(1) Assumes $193.6 million in total assets, $76.0 million in debt outstanding, $114.4 million in stockholders' equity, and an average cost of funds of 6.15%, which is the approximate cost of funds of the warehouse facility we entered into on August 1, 2005. Actual interest payments may be different.

Because most of our investments typically are not in publicly-traded securities, there is uncertainty regarding the value of our investments, which could adversely affect the determination of our net asset value.

We expect our investments to continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held companies, the fair value of which is not readily determinable. In addition, we are not permitted to maintain a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we are required by the 1940 Act to specifically value each investment and record an unrealized gain or loss for any asset that we believe has increased or decreased in value. We value these securities at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, based on the recommendations of our Board of Directors' Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee utilizes its best judgment in arriving at the fair value of these securities. However, the Board of Directors retains ultimate authority as to the appropriate valuation of each investment. Because such valuations are inherently uncertain and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would be assessed if a ready market for these securities existed. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

Regulations governing our operations as a business development company affect our ability to, and the manner in which, we raise additional capital, which may expose us to risks.

Our business will require a substantial amount of capital. We may acquire additional capital from the issuance of senior securities, including borrowings, securitization transactions or other indebtedness, or the issuance of additional shares of our common stock. However, we may not be able to raise additional capital in the future on favorable terms or at all. We may issue debt securities, other evidences of indebtedness or preferred stock, and we may borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as "senior securities," up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act permits us to issue senior securities in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. Our ability to pay dividends or issue additional senior securities would be restricted if our asset coverage ratio were not at least 200%. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our investments and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. As a result of issuing senior securities, we would also be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss. If we issue preferred stock, the preferred stock would rank "senior" to common stock in our capital structure, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights and might have rights, preferences, or privileges more favorable than those of our common stockholders and the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in your best interest.

To the extent that we are constrained in our ability to issue debt or other senior securities, we will depend on issuances of common stock to finance operations. Other than in certain limited situations such as this rights offering, as a business development company, we are generally not able to issue our common stock at a price below net asset value without first obtaining required approvals from our stockholders and our independent directors. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and you might experience dilution. In addition to issuing securities to raise capital as described above, we anticipate that, in the future, we may securitize our loans to generate cash for funding new investments. An inability to successfully securitize our loan portfolio could limit our ability to grow our business and fully execute our business strategy.

Our ability to invest in certain private and public companies may be limited in certain circumstances.

As a business development company, we must not acquire any assets other than "qualifying assets" unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. We expect that substantially all of our assets will be "qualifying assets," although we may decide to make other investments that are not "qualifying assets" to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

Currently, if we acquire debt or equity securities from an issuer that has outstanding marginable securities at the time that we make an investment, these acquired assets cannot be treated as qualifying assets. This result is dictated by the definition of "eligible portfolio company" under the 1940 Act, which in part looks to whether a company has outstanding marginable securities. For a more detailed discussion of the definition of an "eligible portfolio company" and the marginable securities requirement, see the section entitled "Regulation—Qualifying Assets."

Amendments promulgated in 1998 by the Federal Reserve expanded the definition of a marginable security under the Federal Reserve's margin rules to include any non-equity security. Thus, any debt securities issued by any entity are marginable securities under the Federal Reserve's current margin rules. As a result, the staff of the SEC has raised the question to the business development company industry as to whether a private company that has outstanding debt securities would qualify as an "eligible portfolio company" under the 1940 Act.

The SEC has issued proposed rules to correct the unintended consequence of the Federal Reserve's 1998 margin rule amendments of apparently limiting the investment opportunities of business development companies.

In general, the SEC's proposed rules would define an eligible portfolio company as any company that does not have securities listed on a national securities exchange or association. We are currently in the process of reviewing the SEC's proposed rules and assessing their impact, to the extent that such proposed rules are subsequently approved by the SEC, on our investment activities.

Until the SEC or its staff has taken a final public position with respect to the issue discussed above, we will continue to monitor this issue closely, and we may be required to adjust our investment focus to comply with any future administrative position or action taken by the SEC.

We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.

In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and tax requirements, we include in income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as contracted payment-in-kind interest, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, certain loans may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees or prepayment fees. The increases in loan balances as a result of contracted payment-in-kind arrangements are included in income for the period in which such payment-in-kind interest was received, which is often in advance of receiving cash payment, and are separately identified on our statements of cash flows. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts that we will not receive in cash.

Any warrants that we receive in connection with our debt investments will generally be valued as part of the negotiation process with the particular portfolio company. As a result, a portion of the aggregate purchase price for the debt investments and warrants will be allocated to the warrants that we receive. This will generally result in "original issue discount" for tax purposes, which we must recognize as ordinary income, increasing the amount that we are required to distribute to qualify for the federal income tax benefits applicable to RICs. Because these warrants would not produce distributable cash for us at the same time as we are required to make distributions in respect of the related original issue discount, we would need to obtain cash from other sources to satisfy such distribution requirements. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources to satisfy such distribution requirements, we may fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level income tax on all our income.

Other features of the debt instruments that we hold may also cause such instruments to generate an original issue discount, resulting in a dividend distribution requirement in excess of current cash interest received. Since in certain cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the requirement to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. If we are unable to meet these distribution requirements, we will not qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to a RIC. Accordingly, we may have to sell some of our assets, raise additional debt or equity capital or reduce new investment originations to meet these distribution requirements. See "Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company."

There is a risk that you may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time.

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions.

If we are unable to manage our future growth effectively, we may be unable to achieve our investment objective, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations and cause the value of your investment to decline.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend on our ability to sustain growth. Sustaining growth will depend, in turn, on our senior management team's ability to identify, evaluate, finance and invest in suitable companies that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our marketing capabilities, our management of the investment process, our ability to provide efficient services and our access to financing sources on acceptable terms. Failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our quarterly and annual operating results are subject to fluctuation as a result of the nature of our business, and if we fail to achieve our investment objective, the net asset value of our common stock may decline.

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results due to a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including the interest rate payable on the debt securities that we acquire, the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

Fluctuations in interest rates may adversely affect our profitability.

A portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the interest rate on the debt securities in which we invest. Because we will borrow money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest these funds. Typically, we anticipate that our interest-earning investments will accrue and pay interest at fixed rates, and that our interest-bearing liabilities will accrue interest at variable rates. As a result, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. We anticipate using a combination of equity and long-term and short-term borrowings to finance our investment activities.

A significant increase in market interest rates could harm our ability to attract new portfolio companies and originate new loans and investments. We expect that most of our initial investments in debt securities will be at fixed rates. However, in the event that we make investments in debt securities at variable rates, a significant increase in market interest rates could also result in an increase in our non-performing assets and a decrease in the value of our portfolio because our floating-rate loan portfolio companies may be unable to meet higher payment obligations. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, resulting in a decrease in our net investment income. In addition, a decrease in interest rates may reduce net income, because new investments may be made at lower rates despite the increased demand for our capital that the decrease in interest rates may produce. We may, but will not be required to, hedge against the risk of adverse movement in interest rates in our short-term and long-term borrowings relative to our portfolio of assets. If we engage in hedging activities, it may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

If we are unable to continue to borrow money in order to leverage our equity capital, then our ability to make new investments and to execute our business plan will be impaired.

As of February 28, 2006, we had borrowed $25 million pursuant to our Bridge Loan Credit Facility and $61 million pursuant to the Citigroup Facility.

We expect to incur additional indebtedness if our subsidiary obtains a small business investment company license, from the Small Business Administration. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful.

It is likely that the terms of any long-term or revolving credit or warehouse facility we may enter into in the future could constrain our ability to grow our business.

On August 1, 2005, the Company, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, executed a $100 million securitized credit facility with Citigroup.We expect to enter into additional revolving credit or warehouse facilities in the future. While there can be no assurance that we will be able to borrow from banks or other financial institutions, we expect that we will, at some time in the future, obtain a long-term or revolving credit facility or a warehouse facility. The current lenders have, and any future lender or lenders will have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets. In addition, we may grant a security interest in our assets in connection with any such borrowing. We expect such a facility to contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test, and a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. An event of default under any credit facility would likely result, among other things, in termination of the availability of further funds under that facility and an accelerated maturity date for all amounts outstanding under the facility, which would likely disrupt our business and, potentially, the business of the portfolio companies whose loans that we financed through the facility. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facility until the lender has been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business and maintain our status as a RIC.

If we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for qualification as a RIC, then we will be subject to corporate-level income tax, which would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We intend to seek to be treated as a RIC for federal income tax purposes with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006, which election when actually made, would be effective as of January 1, 2006. After we make this election, and if we qualify, to be treated as a RIC, we can generally avoid corporate-level federal income taxes on income distributed to our stockholders as dividends. As a RIC, we could be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we were not (or in which we failed to qualify as) a RIC that are recognized within the following 10 years, unless we make a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gain at the time of our RIC election or an exception applies. See “Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Conversion to Regulated Investment Company Status.” We will not qualify for the tax treatment allowable to RICs if we are unable to comply with the source of income, diversification and distribution requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code, or if we fail to maintain our election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. If we fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs for any reason and remain or become subject to a corporate-level income tax, the resulting taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution to our stockholders and the actual amount of our distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us, the net asset value of our common stock and the total return, if any, obtainable from your investment in our common stock. For additional information regarding our regulatory requirements, see “Regulation” and “Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations.” Any net operating losses that we incur in periods during which we qualify as a RIC will not offset net capital gains (i.e., net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses) that we are otherwise required to distribute, and we cannot pass such net operating losses through to our stockholders. In addition, net operating losses that we carry over to a taxable year in which we qualify as a RIC normally cannot offset ordinary income or capital gains.

Changes in laws or regulations governing our business could negatively affect the profitability of our operations.

Changes in the laws or regulations, or the interpretations of the laws and regulations, which govern business development companies, small business investment companies, RICs or non-depository commercial lenders could significantly affect our operations and our cost of doing business. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations and are subject to judicial and administrative decisions that affect our operations, including our loan originations, maximum interest rates, fees and other charges, disclosures to portfolio companies, the terms of secured transactions, collection and foreclosure procedures, and other trade practices. If these laws, regulations or decisions change, or if we expand our business into jurisdictions that have adopted more stringent requirements than those in which we currently conduct business, then we may have to incur significant expenses in order to comply or we may have to restrict our operations. In addition, if we do not comply with applicable laws, regulations and decisions, then we may lose licenses needed for the conduct of our business and be subject to civil fines and criminal penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect upon our business results of operations or financial condition.

We are exposed to increased costs and risks associated with complying with regulations of corporate governance and disclosure standards.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 requires management's annual review and evaluation of our internal control systems and attestations of the effectiveness of these systems by our independent auditors. We are commencing evaluation, documentation and testing of our internal control systems and procedures and considering improvements that may be necessary in order for us to comply with the requirements of Section 404 by the end of 2006. This process has required us to hire outside advisory services and will result in additional accounting and legal expenses. We may encounter problems or delays in completing the review and evaluation, the implementation of improvements and the receipt of a positive attestation by our independent auditors. While we believe that we currently have adequate internal controls over financial reporting, in the event that our chief executive officer, principal financial and accounting officer or independent auditors determine that our controls over financial reporting are not effective as defined under Section 404, investor perceptions of our company may be adversely affected and could cause a decline in the market price of our stock.

Risks Related to Our Investments

Our investments are concentrated in a limited number of technology-related companies, which subjects us to the risk of significant loss if any of these companies default on their obligations under any of their debt securities that we hold, or if any of the technology-related industry sectors experience a downturn.

We have invested and intend to continue investing in a limited number of technology-related companies. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Beyond the asset diversification requirements to which we will be subject as a RIC, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification or limitations on the size of our investments in any one portfolio company and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few issuers. In addition, we have invested in and intend to continue investing, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the value of our total assets (including the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) in technology-related and life-science companies. As a result, a downturn in technology-related and life-science industry sectors could materially adversely affect us.

Our investments may be concentrated in emerging-growth or expansion-stage portfolio companies, which may have limited operating histories and financial resources.

We expect that our portfolio will continue to consist primarily of investments in emerging-growth and expansion-stage privately-owned businesses, which may have relatively limited operating histories. Compared to larger established or publicly-owned firms, these companies may be particularly vulnerable to economic downturns, may have more limited access to capital and higher funding costs, may have a weaker financial position and may need more capital to expand or compete. These businesses also may experience substantial variations in operating results. They may face intense competition, including from companies with greater financial, technical and marketing resources. Furthermore, some of these companies do business in regulated industries and could be affected by changes in government regulation. Accordingly, these factors could impair their cash flow or result in other events, such as bankruptcy, which could limit their ability to repay their obligations to us, and may adversely affect the return on, or the recovery of, our investment in these companies.

Our investment strategy focuses on technology-related and life-science companies, which are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, shortened product life cycles and periodic downturns, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

We have invested and will continue investing primarily in technology-related and life-science companies, many of which may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses), and valuations of technology-related and life-science companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically. In addition, technology- related markets are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Beginning in mid-2000, there was substantial excess production capacity and a significant slowdown in many technology-related industries. This overcapacity, together with a cyclical economic downturn, resulted in substantial decreases in the market capitalization of many technology-related and life-science companies. While such valuations have recovered to some extent, such decreases in market capitalization may occur again, and any future decreases in technology-related and life-science company valuations may be substantial and may not be temporary in nature. Therefore, our portfolio companies may face considerably more risk of loss than do companies in other industry sectors.

Because of rapid technological change, the average selling prices of products and some services provided by technology-related and life-science companies have historically decreased over their productive lives. As a result, the average selling prices of products and services offered by technology-related and life-science companies may decrease over time, which could adversely affect their operating results, their ability to meet obligations under their debt securities and the value of their equity securities. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have invested in and may continue investing in technology-related and life-science companies that do not have venture capital or private equity firms as equity investors, and these companies may entail a higher risk of loss than do companies with institutional equity investors, which could increase the risk of loss of your investment.

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other cash requirements and, in most instances, to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be unable to raise any additional capital to satisfy their obligations or to raise sufficient additional capital to reach the next stage of development. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be less financially sophisticated and may not have access to independent members to serve on their boards, which means that they may be less successful than portfolio companies sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms.

Economic recessions or downturns could impair the ability of our portfolio companies to repay loans, which, in turn, could increase our non-performing assets, decrease the value of our portfolio, reduce our volume of new loans and harm our operating results, which might have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

Many of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions and may be unable to repay our loans during such periods. Therefore, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease during such periods. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of the portfolio company's loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, if a portfolio company goes bankrupt, even though we may have structured our investment as senior debt or secured debt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided significant "managerial assistance," if any, to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. These events could harm our financial condition and operating results.

The inability of our portfolio companies to commercialize their technologies or create or develop commercially viable products or businesses would have a negative impact on our investment returns.

The possibility that our portfolio companies will not be able to commercialize their technology, products or business concepts presents significant risks to the value of our investment. Additionally, although some of our portfolio companies may already have a commercially successful product or product line when we invest, technology-related and life-science products and services often have a more limited market- or life -span than have products in other industries. Thus, the ultimate success of these companies often depends on their ability to continually innovate, or raise additional capital, in increasingly competitive markets. Their inability to do so could affect our investment return. In addition, the intellectual property held by our portfolio companies often represents a substantial portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investments. We cannot assure you that any of our portfolio companies will successfully acquire or develop any new technologies, or that the intellectual property the companies currently hold will remain viable. Even if our portfolio companies are able to develop commercially viable products, the market for new products and services is highly competitive and rapidly changing. Neither our portfolio companies nor we have any control over the pace of technology development. Commercial success is difficult to predict, and the marketing efforts of our portfolio companies may not be successful.

An investment strategy focused primarily on privately-held companies presents certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies, a dependence on the talents and efforts of only a few key portfolio company personnel and a greater vulnerability to economic downturns.

We invest primarily in privately-held companies. Generally, very little public information exists about these companies, and we are required to rely on the ability of our management team to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, then we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may lose money on our investments. Also, privately-held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and a smaller market presence than do larger competitors. Privately-held companies are, thus, generally more vulnerable to economic downturns and may experience more substantial variations in operating results than do larger competitors. These factors could affect our investment returns.

In addition, our success depends, in large part, upon the abilities of the key management personnel of our portfolio companies, who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of our portfolio companies. Competition for qualified personnel is intense at any stage of a company's development, and high turnover of personnel is common in technology-related companies. The loss of one or more key managers can hinder or delay a company's implementation of its business plan and harm its financial condition. Our portfolio companies may not be able to attract and retain qualified managers and personnel. Any inability to do so may negatively impact our investment returns.

If our portfolio companies are unable to protect their intellectual property rights, then our business and prospects could be harmed. If our portfolio companies are required to devote significant resources to protecting their intellectual property rights, then the value of our investment could be reduced.

Our future success and competitive position depend in part upon the ability of our portfolio companies to obtain and maintain proprietary technology used in their products and services, which will often represent a significant portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investment. The portfolio companies will rely, in part, on patent, trade secret and trademark law to protect that technology, but competitors may misappropriate their intellectual property, and disputes as to ownership of intellectual property may arise. Portfolio companies may, from time to time, be required to institute litigation in order to enforce their patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights, to protect their trade secrets, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or to defend against claims of infringement. Such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Similarly, if a portfolio company is found to infringe upon or misappropriate a third party's patent or other proprietary rights, that portfolio company could be required to pay damages to such third party, alter its own products or processes, obtain a license from the third party and/or cease activities utilizing such proprietary rights, including making or selling products utilizing such proprietary rights. Any of the foregoing events could negatively affect both the portfolio company's ability to service our debt investment and the value of any related debt and equity securities that we own, as well as any collateral securing our investment.

Some of our portfolio companies may need additional capital, which may not be readily available.

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other requirements, and in most instances to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Each round of venture financing is typically intended to provide a company with only enough capital to reach the next stage of development. We cannot predict the circumstances or market conditions under which our portfolio companies will seek additional capital. It is possible that one or more of our portfolio companies will not be able to raise additional financing or may be able to do so only at a price or on terms unfavorable to us, either of which would negatively impact our investment returns. Some of these companies may be unable to obtain sufficient financing from private investors, public capital markets or traditional lenders. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are able to utilize traditional credit sources.

If our investments do not meet our performance expectations, you may not receive distributions.

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. See "Regulation." Also, restrictions and provisions in any future credit facilities may limit our ability to make distributions. If and when we qualify to be treated as a RIC, if we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including failure to obtain, or possible loss of, the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs. See "Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company." We cannot assure you that you will receive distributions at a particular level or at all.

Any unrealized depreciation that we experience on our loan portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution.

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors in accordance with procedures approved by our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our loan portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected loans. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods.

The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business and, if we need to sell any of our investments, we may not be able to do so at a favorable price. As a result, we may suffer losses.

We generally invest in debt securities with terms of up to seven years and hold such investments until maturity, and we do not expect that our related holdings of equity securities will provide us with liquidity opportunities in the near-term. We invest and expect to continue investing in companies whose securities are not publicly traded and whose securities are and will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or whose securities are and will be less liquid than are publicly-traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. However, to maintain our qualification as a business development company and as a RIC, we may have to dispose of investments if we do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the respective regulatory frameworks. Our investments are usually subject to contractual or legal restrictions on resale, or are otherwise illiquid, because there is usually no established trading market for such investments. The illiquidity of most of our investments may make it difficult for us to dispose of the investments at a favorable price and, as a result, we may suffer losses.

If the assets securing the loans that we make decrease in value, then we may lack sufficient collateral to cover losses.

We believe that our portfolio companies generally will be able to repay our loans from their available capital, from future capital-raising transactions, or from cash flow from operations. However, to attempt to mitigate credit risks, we will typically take a security interest in the available assets of these portfolio companies, including the equity interests of their subsidiaries and, in some cases, the equity interests of our portfolio companies held by their stockholders. In many cases, our loans will include a period of interest-only payments. There is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to sell in a timely manner, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based upon the success of the business and market conditions, including as a result of the inability of a portfolio company to raise additional capital. In some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. Additionally, a deterioration in a portfolio company's financial condition and prospects, including its inability to raise additional capital, may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of the collateral for the loan. Moreover, in the case of some of our structured mezzanine debt, we may not have a first lien position on the collateral. Consequently, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan's terms, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies. In addition, because we invest in technology-related companies, a substantial portion of the assets securing our investment may be in the form of intellectual property, if any, inventory and equipment and, to a lesser extent, cash and accounts receivable. Intellectual property, if any, that is securing our loan could lose value if, among other things, the company's rights to the intellectual property are challenged or if the company's license to the intellectual property is revoked or expires. Inventory may not be adequate to secure our loan if our valuation of the inventory at the time that we made the loan was not accurate or if there is a reduction in the demand for the inventory. Similarly, any equipment securing our loan may not provide us with the anticipated security if there are changes in technology or advances in new equipment that render the particular equipment obsolete or of limited value, or if the company fails to adequately maintain or repair the equipment. Any one or more of the preceding factors could materially impair our ability to recover principal in a foreclosure.

Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

We invest primarily in debt securities issued by our portfolio companies. In some cases portfolio companies will be permitted to have other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt securities in which we invest. Such debt instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company might not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we invest, we would have to share on a pari passu basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy. In addition, we would not be in a position to control any portfolio company by investing in its debt securities. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such companies, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not best serve our interests as debt investors.

Our equity investments are highly speculative, and we may not realize gains from these investments. If our equity investments do not generate gains, then the return on our invested capital will be lower than it would otherwise be, which could result in a decline in the value of shares of our common stock.

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. Our goal is ultimately to dispose of these equity interests and realize gains upon disposition of such interests. Over time, the gains that we realize on these equity interests may offset, to some extent, losses that we experience on defaults under debt securities that we hold. However, the equity interests that we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses that we experience.

We do not control any of our portfolio companies and therefore our portfolio companies may make decisions with which we disagree.

We do not control any of our portfolio companies, even though we may have board observation rights and our debt agreements may contain certain restrictive covenants. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such company, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as debt investors.

Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.

We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending their future investment in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elects to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

We may not realize gains from our equity investments.

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

Risks Related to this Offering

Our common stock price may be volatile and may decrease substantially.

The trading price of our common stock and rights following this offer may fluctuate substantially. The price of the common stock and rights that will prevail in the market after this offer may be higher or lower than the price you paid and the liquidity of our common stock may be limited, in each case depending on many factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of RICs, business development companies or other financial services companies;
- any inability to deploy or invest our capital;
- fluctuations in interest rates;
- any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;
- operating performance of companies comparable to us;
- changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to RICs or business development companies;
- our not electing or losing RIC status;
- actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results, or changes in the expectations of securities analysts;
- changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;
- realized losses in investments in our portfolio companies;
- general economic conditions and trends;
- loss of a major funding source; or
- departures of key personnel.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and could divert management's attention and resources from our business.

Investing in shares of our common stock or rights may involve an above average degree of risk.

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our common stock, warrants, and warrants shares may not be suitable for investors with lower risk tolerance.

We cannot assure you that the market price of our common stock will not decline following the offer.

We cannot predict the price at which our common stock or rights will trade. Shares of closed-end investment companies have in the past frequently traded at discounts to their net asset values and our stock may also be discounted in the market. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock or rights will trade above, at or below our net asset value. The risk of loss associated with this characteristic of closed-end investment companies may be greater for investors expecting to sell shares of common stock purchased in this offer soon after the offer. In addition, if our common stock trades below its net asset value, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors.

Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law, and of our charter and bylaws, could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock or rights.

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying, or making difficult a change in control of our company or the removal of our incumbent directors. We will be covered by the Business Combination Act of the Maryland General Corporation Law to the extent that such statute is not superseded by applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. However, our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting from the Business Combination Act any business combination between us and any person to the extent that such business combination receives the prior approval of our board, including a majority of our directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act. Our Board of Directors has already adopted a resolution exempting from the Business Combination Act any business combination between us and certain investment funds managed by JMP Asset Management, LLC and certain investment funds managed by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C., and we have agreed with such investment funds that we will not alter or repeal such board resolution prior to the date that is two years after such investment funds cease to own at least 10% of our outstanding common stock in a manner that would make the Business Combination Act applicable to acquisitions of our stock by such investment funds without the written consent of such investment funds. In addition, our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Acquisition Act any and all acquisitions by any person of shares of our stock. We have agreed with certain investment funds managed by JMP Asset Management, LLC and certain investment funds managed by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. that we will not repeal or amend such provision of our bylaws in a manner that would make the Control Share Acquisition Act applicable to acquisitions of our stock by such investment funds without the written consent of such investment funds prior to the date that is two years after such investment funds cease to own at least 10% of our outstanding common stock. If the applicable board resolution is repealed following such period of time or if our board does not otherwise approve a business combination, the Business Combination Act and the Control Share Acquisition Act (if we amend our bylaws to be subject to that Act) may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

Under our charter, our Board of Directors is divided into three classes serving staggered terms, which will make it more difficult for a hostile bidder to acquire control of us. In addition, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, authorize the issuance of shares of stock in one or more classes or series, including preferred stock. See "Description of Capital Stock." Subject to compliance with the 1940 Act, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, amend our charter to increase the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. The existence of these provisions, among others, may have a negative impact on the price of our common stock and rights and may discourage third party bids for ownership of our company. These provisions may prevent any premiums being offered to you for shares of our common stock or rights.

There is no established trading market for the rights, which could make it more difficult for you to sell rights and could adversely affect their price.

There can be no assurances that an active public market for the rights will develop as a result of the offer of the rights by any selling holder or that, if such a market develops, it will be maintained. We have applied for the rights to be quoted on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "HTGCR." Future trading prices of the rights will depend on many factors, including the company's operating results, the market for similar securities and the performance of the company's common stock.

Your interest in us may be diluted.

Stockholders who do not fully exercise their rights should expect that they will, at the completion of the offer, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know at this time what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of the offer.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of their shares as a result of the offer. The amount of any decrease in net asset value is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of the offer or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of the offer. Such dilution could be substantial.

The fact that the rights are transferable may reduce the effects of any dilution as a result of the offer. Rights holders can transfer or sell their rights. The cash received from the sale of rights is partial compensation for any possible dilution. There can be no assurances, however, that a market for the rights will develop or the rights will have any value in that market.

We will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds of this offer, to the extent it is successful.

We will have significant flexibility in applying the proceeds of this offer. In addition to making investments in our portfolio companies, we may also use the proceeds to pay operating expenses and repay outstanding debt and other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds of the offer, pending full investment, are used to pay operating expenses. In addition, we can provide you no assurance that the current offer will be successful, or that by increasing the size of our available equity capital our expense ratio will be lowered.

We are subject to market fluctuations in our stock price and investors could realize a loss as a result.

As with any stock, the price of our shares will fluctuate with market conditions and other factors. If shares are sold, the price received may be more or less than the original investment. Whether investors will realize gains or losses upon the sale of our shares will not depend directly upon our net asset value, but will depend upon the market price of the shares at the time of sale. Since the market price of our shares will be affected by such factors as the relative demand for and supply of the shares in the market, general market and other economic conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict whether the shares will trade at, below or above our net asset value. Historically, our shares as well as those of other close-end investment companies, have frequently traded at a discount to their net asset value, which discount fluctuates over time.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS; MARKET DATA

The matters discussed in this prospectus, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar words. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our informal relationships with third parties;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- our regulatory structure and tax status;
- our ability to operate as a business development company and a regulated investment company;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, please see the discussion under “Risk Factors.” You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this prospectus.

This prospectus contains third-party estimates and data regarding valuations of venture capital-backed companies. These data were reported by Dow Jones, VentureOne, an independent venture capital industry research company which we refer to as VentureOne, in releases entitled “4Q ‘03 Venture Capital Investment Increases,” dated January 26, 2004, “Venture-Backed Valuations Decline in 4Q ‘03,” dated March 1, 2004, “Equity Financings for U.S. Venture-Backed Companies by Industry Group (1998-Q42004),” dated January 21, 2005, “Venture Capital Market Q4 ‘04” dated March 18, 2005 and “1Q ‘05 Financing Preview” dated April 25, 2005, along with attached data tables. VentureOne is commonly relied upon as an information source in the venture capital industry. Although we have not independently verified any such data, we believe that the industry information contained in such releases and data tables and included in this prospectus is reliable.

Certain industry estimates presented in this prospectus have been compiled by us from internally generated information and data, which, while believed by us to be reliable, have not been verified by any independent sources. These estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including increasing investment in venture capital and private equity-backed companies. Actual results may differ from projections and estimates, and this market may not grow at the rates projected, or at all. The failure of this market to grow at projected rates could have a material adverse effect on our business and the market price of our common stock and rights.

THE RIGHTS OFFERING

Purpose of the Offer

Our Board of Directors has determined in good faith that the offer would result in a net benefit to the existing stockholders because it increases the equity capital available for making additional investments in technology-related and life sciences companies, and may also be available to pay operating expenses and the potential repayment of debt. The offer gives existing stockholders the right to purchase additional shares at a price that is expected to be below the then-current trading price without paying any commission or sales charges (although, if you exercise your rights through a financial institution, you are responsible for paying any fees which that institution may charge). The offer will increase the equity capital available for making additional investments. In order to continue to execute our investment objective, we must have sufficient liquidity to remain a credible source of capital to our portfolio companies and remain relevant in the market. At our currently anticipated pace of investment activity, and given our current capital commitments, we believe that we will have limited capital available for new investments in 2006 unless we increase our capital resources. In connection with the approval of this offer, our Board of Directors considered, among other things, the following factors:

- the subscription price relative to the market price and to our net asset value per share;
- the increased equity capital to be available upon completion of the offer for making additional investments consistent with our investment objective;
- the ownership dilution to be experienced by partially or non-participating stockholders and possible net asset value dilution to be experienced by all stockholders;
- the terms and expenses in connection with the offer relative to other alternatives for raising capital, including fees payable to the co-dealer managers;
- the size of the offer in relation to the number of shares outstanding;
- the market price of our common stock, both before and after the announcement of the offer; and
- the general condition of the securities markets.

In determining that this offer is in our best interest and in the best interests of our stockholders, we have retained A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. and JMP Securities, the co-dealer managers for this offer, to provide us with financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services relating to this offer, including advice with respect to the structure, timing and terms of the offer. In this regard, our Board of Directors considered, among other things, using a fixed pricing versus a variable pricing mechanism, the benefits and drawbacks of conducting a non-transferable versus a transferable offer, the effect on us if this offer is not fully subscribed and the experience of the co-dealer managers in conducting offers.

We can provide no assurance that the current offer will be successful, or that by increasing the size of our available equity capital, our expense ratio will be lowered.

Although we have no present intention to do so, we may, in the future and in our discretion, choose to make additional offers from time to time for a number of shares and on terms which may or may not be similar to this offer. Any such future offer will be made in accordance with the 1940 Act.

Terms of the Offer

We are issuing to record date stockholders transferable rights to subscribe for up to approximately 3,420,000 shares of our common stock. Each record date stockholder is being issued one transferable right for each three shares of our common stock owned on the record date (1 for 3). The rights entitle each holder to acquire at the subscription price one share of our common stock for every right held, which we refer to as the basic subscription right. Rights may be exercised at any time during the subscription period, which commences on March , 2006, the record date, and ends at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on April , 2006, the expiration date, unless extended by us.

The rights will be evidenced by subscription certificates which will be mailed to stockholders, except as discussed below under "—Foreign Stockholders." We will not issue fractional rights; we will round up the rights issued to you to the next whole right.

The rights are transferable, and we have been approved for quotation of the rights on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "HTGCR." Rights holders who are not record date stockholders may purchase shares as described above, which we refer to as the basic subscription, and may be entitled to subscribe for shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege (as described below). Rights holders who purchase shares in the basic subscription or pursuant to the over-subscription privilege are hereinafter referred to as participating rights holders.

Shares for which there is no subscription during the basic subscription will be offered, by means of the over-subscription privilege, first to record date stockholders who fully exercise the rights issued to them pursuant to this offer and who wish to acquire more than the number of shares they are entitled to purchase pursuant to the exercise of their rights. In addition, any non-record date rights holder who exercises rights is entitled to subscribe for remaining shares that are not otherwise subscribed for by record date stockholders. Shares acquired pursuant to the over-subscription privilege are subject to certain limitations and allocation. See "—Over-Subscription Privilege" below.

For purposes of determining the number of shares a record date stockholder may acquire pursuant to the offer, broker-dealers, trust companies, banks or others whose shares are held of record by Cede & Co. ("Cede") or by any other depository or nominee will be deemed to be the holders of the rights that are issued to Cede or the other depository or nominee on their behalf.

There is no minimum number of rights which must be exercised in order for the offer to close.

Over-Subscription Privilege

Shares not subscribed for by rights holders, which we refer to as remaining shares, will be offered, by means of the over-subscription privilege, first to record date stockholders who have fully exercised the rights issued to them and who wish to acquire more than the number of shares they are entitled to purchase pursuant to the basic subscription. Rights holders should indicate on the subscription certificate that they submit with respect to the exercise of the rights issued to them how many additional shares they are willing to acquire pursuant to the over-subscription privilege. If there are sufficient remaining shares, all record date stockholders' over-subscription requests will be honored in full. If record date stockholder requests for shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege exceed the remaining shares available, the available remaining shares will be allocated pro-rata among stockholders who over-subscribe based on the number of shares held on the record date. The percentage of remaining shares each over-subscribing stockholder may acquire will be rounded down to result in delivery of whole shares. The allocation process may involve a series of allocations to assure that the total number of remaining shares available for over-subscriptions is distributed on a pro-rata basis. The formula to be used in allocating the available excess shares is as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Stockholder's Record Date Position}}{\text{Total Record Date Position of All Over-Subscribers}} \times \text{Excess Shares Remaining}$$

Any rights holder other than record date stockholders who exercises rights is entitled to subscribe for remaining shares that are not otherwise over-subscribed for by record date stockholders. These non-record date rights holders should indicate, in the subscription certificate submitted with respect to the exercise of any rights, how many shares they are willing to acquire pursuant to the over-subscription privilege. There can be no assurance that non-record date rights holders will receive shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege.

If sufficient remaining shares are available after the over-subscription privileges for the record date stockholders have been allotted, then all over-subscriptions by non-record date rights holders will be honored in full. If the remaining shares are insufficient to permit such allocation, the remaining shares will be allocated pro-rata among the non-record date rights holders who wish to exercise their over-subscription privilege, based on the number of rights held by such rights holders on the expiration date; provided, however, that if this pro-rata allocation results in any holder being allocated a greater number of shares than the holder subscribed for pursuant to the exercise of the over-subscription privilege, then such holder will be allocated only such number of shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege as such holder subscribed for. The formula to be used in allocating the shares available to non-record date rights holders exercising their over-subscription privilege is as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Non-Record Date Rights Holder's Rights Ownership as of the Expiration Date}}{\text{Total Rights Ownership as of the Expiration Date of Non-Record Date Rights Holders Exercising Their Over-Subscription Privilege}} \times \text{Shares Available for Non-Record Date Rights Holders Exercising Their Over-Subscription Privilege}$$

Banks, brokers, trustees and other nominee holders of rights will be required to certify to the subscription agent, before any over-subscription privilege may be exercised with respect to any particular beneficial owner, as to the aggregate number of rights exercised pursuant to the basic subscription and the number of shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege by such beneficial owner.

We will not offer or sell in connection with the offer any shares that are not subscribed for pursuant to the basic subscription or the over-subscription privilege.

The Subscription Price

The subscription price for the shares to be issued pursuant to the offer will be 95% of the volume-weighted average of the sales prices of our shares of common stock on the Nasdaq National Market on the ten trading days ending on the date on which the offer expires. Since the expiration date will be April   , 2006 (unless we extend the offer), and the subscription price will be determined on the expiration date, rights holders will not know the subscription price at the time of exercise and will be required initially to pay for both the shares subscribed for pursuant to their basic subscription rights and, if eligible, any additional shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege at the estimated subscription price of $ per share. Rights holders who exercise their rights will have no right to rescind a purchase after receipt of their completed subscription certificates together with payment for shares by the subscription agent. We do not have the right to withdraw the rights or cancel this offer after the rights have been distributed.

Expiration of the Offer

The offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on April   , 2006, unless extended by us. The rights will expire on the expiration date of the offer and may not be exercised thereafter.

Any extension of the offer will be followed as promptly as practicable by announcement thereof, and in no event later than 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the next business day following the previously scheduled expiration date. Without limiting the manner in which we may choose to make such announcement, we will not, unless otherwise required by law, have any obligation to publish, advertise or otherwise communicate any such announcement other than by issuing a press release or such other means of announcement as we deem appropriate.

Dilutive Effects

Any stockholder who chooses not to participate in this offer should expect to own a smaller interest in us upon completion of this offer. This offer will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their basic subscription rights. The amount of dilution that a stockholder will experience could be substantial. Further, because the net proceeds per share from the offering may be lower than our net asset value per share, the offer may reduce our net asset value per share.

Shares of closed-end investment companies have in the past frequently traded at discounts to their net asset values. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

The transferable feature of the rights will afford non-participating stockholders the potential of receiving cash payment upon the sale of rights, receipt of which may be viewed as partial compensation for the dilution of their interests.

Notice of Net Asset Value Decline

As required by the SEC's registration form, we will suspend the offer until we amend this prospectus if, subsequent to the effective date of this prospectus, our net asset value declines more than 10% from our net asset value as of that date. Accordingly, the expiration date would be extended and we would notify record date stockholders of the decline and permit participating rights holders to cancel their exercise of rights.

Information Agent

The Altman Group, which we call the information agent, will act as the information agent in connection with this offer. The Altman Group can be contacted at the below address:

The Altman Group
1200 Wall Street West 3rd Floor
Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
1-201-806-7300

Table of Contents

Subscription Agent

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company will act as the subscription agent in connection with this offer. The subscription agent will receive for its administrative, processing, invoicing and other services a fee estimated to be approximately $5,000, plus reimbursement for all out-of-pocket expenses related to the offer.

Completed subscription certificates must be sent together with full payment of the subscription price for all shares subscribed for in the basic subscription and the pursuant to the over-subscription privilege to the subscription agent by one of the methods described below. Alternatively, an Eligible Guarantor Institution may send notices of guaranteed delivery by facsimile to 1-718-236-2641 which must be received by the subscription agent at or prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date of the offer. Facsimiles should be confirmed by telephone at 1-866-669-9888. We will accept only properly completed and duly executed subscription certificates actually received at any of the addresses listed below, at or prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date of the offer or by the close of business on the third business day after the expiration date of the offer following timely receipt of a notice of guaranteed delivery. See "—Payment for Shares" below. In this prospectus, close of business means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the relevant date.

Subscription Certificate Delivery Method	Address/Number
By Notice of Guaranteed Delivery:	Contact an Eligible Guarantor Institution, which may include a commercial bank or trust company, a member firm of a domestic stock exchange or a savings bank or credit union, to notify us of your intent to exercise the rights.
By First Class Mail Only: (No Overnight/Express Mail)	American Stock Transfer & Trust Company Attn: Lou Tinto P.O. Box 922, Wall Street Station, New York, NY 10269-0560 1-866-669-9888.
By Hand to New York Delivery Window:	
By Overnight Delivery:	

Delivery to an address other than one of the addresses listed above will not constitute valid delivery.

Any questions or requests for assistance concerning the method of subscribing for shares or for additional copies of this prospectus or subscription certificates or notices of guaranteed delivery may be directed to the subscription agent at its telephone number and address listed below:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company
Attn: Lou Tinto
P.O. Box 922, Wall Street Station,
New York, NY 10269-0560
1-866-669-9888

Stockholders may also contact their broker-dealers or nominees for information with respect to the offer.

Methods For Exercising Rights

Rights are evidenced by subscription certificates that, except as described below under "—Foreign Stockholders," will be mailed to record date stockholders or, if a record date stockholder's shares are held by Cede or any other depository or nominee on their behalf, to Cede or such depository or nominee. Rights may be exercised by completing and signing the subscription certificate that accompanies this prospectus and mailing it in the envelope provided, or otherwise delivering the completed and duly executed subscription certificate to the subscription agent, together with payment in full for the shares at the estimated subscription price by the expiration date of the offer. Rights may also be exercised by contacting your broker, trustee or other nominee, who can arrange, on your behalf, to guarantee delivery of payment and delivery of a properly completed and duly executed subscription certificate pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery by the close of business on the third business day after the expiration date. A fee may be charged for this service. Completed subscription certificates and related payments must be received by the subscription agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on or before the expiration date (unless payment is effected by means of a notice of guaranteed delivery as described below under "—Payment for Shares") at the offices of the subscription agent at the address set forth above.

Exercise Of The Over-Subscription Privilege

Record date stockholders who fully exercise all rights issued to them and rights holders other than record date stockholders, may both participate in the over-subscription privilege by indicating on their subscription certificate the number of shares they are willing to acquire. If sufficient remaining shares are available after the initial subscription, all over-subscriptions will be honored in full; otherwise remaining shares will be allocated first to record date stockholders and then (if any remaining shares are still available) to non-record date rights holders, and the number of remaining shares issued to some or all exercising rights holders participating in the over-subscription privilege may be reduced as described under "—Over-Subscription Privilege" above.

Record Date Stockholders Whose Shares are Held by a Nominee

Record date stockholders whose shares are held by a nominee, such as a bank, broker-dealer or trustee, must contact that nominee to exercise their rights. In that case, the nominee will complete the subscription certificate on behalf of the record date stockholder and arrange for proper payment by one of the methods set forth under "—Payment for Shares" below.

Nominees

Nominees, such as brokers, trustees or depositories for securities, who hold shares for the account of others should notify the respective beneficial owners of the shares as soon as possible to ascertain the beneficial owners' intentions and to obtain instructions with respect to the rights. If the beneficial owner so instructs, the nominee should complete the subscription certificate and submit it to the subscription agent with the proper payment as described under "—Payment for Shares" below.

All questions as to the validity, form, eligibility (including times of receipt and matters pertaining to beneficial ownership) and the acceptance of subscription forms and the subscription price will be determined by us, which determinations will be final and binding. No alternative, conditional or contingent subscriptions will be accepted. We reserve the right to reject any or all subscriptions not properly submitted or the acceptance of which would, in the opinion of our counsel, be unlawful.

Foreign Stockholders

Subscription certificates will not be mailed to foreign stockholders. Foreign stockholders will receive written notice of this offer. The subscription agent will hold the rights to which those subscription certificates relate for these stockholders' accounts until instructions are received to exercise the rights, subject to applicable law. If no instructions have been received by 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on April   , 2006, three business days prior to the expiration date (or, if the offer is extended, on or before three business days prior to the extended expiration date), the subscription agent will transfer the rights of these stockholders to the co-dealer managers, who will either purchase the rights or use their best efforts to sell them. The net proceeds, if any, from sale of those rights will be remitted to these stockholders.

Payment For Shares

Participating rights holders may choose between the following methods of payment:

(1) A participating rights holder may send the subscription certificate together with payment for the shares acquired in the basic subscription and any additional shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege to the subscription agent based on the estimated subscription price of $. To be accepted, the payment, together with a properly completed and executed subscription certificate, must be received by the subscription agent at one of the subscription agent's offices set forth above, at or prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date.

(2) A participating rights holder may request a Eligible Guarantor Institution as that term is defined in Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, to send a notice of guaranteed delivery by facsimile or otherwise guaranteeing delivery of (i) payment of the full estimated subscription price of $ per share for the shares subscribed for in the basic subscription and any additional shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege and (ii) a properly completed and duly executed subscription certificate. The subscription agent will not honor a notice of guaranteed delivery unless a properly completed and duly executed subscription certificate and full payment for the shares is received by the subscription agent at or prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on April , 2006 (or, if the offer is extended, by the close of business two business days prior to the extended expiration date).

Participating rights holders will have no right to rescind their subscription after receipt of their payment for shares by the subscription agent, except as provided above under "—Notice of Net Asset Value Decline."

All payments by a participating rights holder must be in U.S. dollars by money order or check or bank draft drawn on a bank or branch located in the United States and payable to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. The subscription agent will hold all funds received by it prior to the final payment date pending pro-ration and distribution of the shares.

The method of delivery of subscription certificates and payment of the subscription price to us will be at the election and risk of the participating rights holders, but if sent by mail it is recommended that such certificates and payments be sent by registered mail, properly insured, with return receipt requested, and that a sufficient number of days be allowed to ensure delivery to the subscription agent and clearance of payment prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date or the date guaranteed payments are due under a notice of guaranteed delivery (as applicable). Because uncertified personal checks may take at least five business days to clear, you are strongly urged to pay, or arrange for payment, by means of certified or cashier's check or money order.

On a date within five business days following the expiration date, the subscription agent will send to each participating rights holder (or, if rights are held by Cede or any other depository or nominee, to Cede or such other depository or nominee) a confirmation showing (i) the number of shares purchased pursuant to the basic subscription; (ii) the number of shares, if any, acquired pursuant to the over-subscription privilege; (iii) the per share and total purchase price for the shares; and (iv) any additional amount payable to us by the participating rights holder or any excess to be refunded by us to the participating rights holder, in each case based on the subscription price as determined on the expiration date. If any participating rights holder, if eligible, exercises his or her right to acquire shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, any excess payment which would otherwise be refunded to him or her will be applied by us toward payment for shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of the over-subscription privilege. Any additional payment required from a participating rights holder must be received by the subscription agent within ten business days after the confirmation date. Any excess payment to be refunded by us to a participating rights holder will be mailed by the subscription agent to the rights holder as promptly as practicable.

Whichever of the two methods described above is used, issuance of the shares purchased is subject to collection of checks and actual payment. If a participating rights holder who subscribes for shares pursuant to the basic subscription or over-subscription privilege does not make payment of any amounts due by the expiration date, the date guaranteed payments are due under a notice of guaranteed delivery or within ten business days of the confirmation date, as applicable, the subscription agent reserves the right to take any or all of the following actions: (i) find other participating rights holders who wish to subscribe for such subscribed and unpaid for shares; (ii) apply any payment actually received by it from the participating rights holder toward the purchase of the greatest whole number of shares which could be acquired by such participating rights holder upon exercise of the basic subscription and/or the over-subscription privilege; and/or (iii) exercise any and all other rights or remedies to which it may be entitled, including, without limitation, the right to set off against payments actually received by it with respect to such subscribed for shares.

All questions concerning the timeliness, validity, form and eligibility of any exercise of rights will be determined by us, whose determinations will be final and binding. We, in our sole discretion, may waive any defect or irregularity, or permit a defect or irregularity to be corrected within such time as we may determine, or reject the purported exercise of any right. Subscriptions will not be deemed to have been received or accepted until all irregularities have been waived or cured within such time as we determine in our sole discretion. The subscription agent will not be under any duty to give notification of any defect or irregularity in connection with the submission of subscription certificates or incur any liability for failure to give such notification.

Sale of Rights

The Rights are Transferable until the Day Immediately Preceding the Expiration Date

The rights have been approved for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol “HTGCR.” While the Company and the co-dealer managers will use their best efforts to ensure that an adequate trading market for the rights will exist, no assurance can be given that a market for the rights will develop. Trading in the rights on the Nasdaq National Market is expected to be conducted beginning on or about March , 2006, and continuing until and including April , 2006 (or if the offer is extended, until the day immediately prior to the extended expiration date). Rights holders are encouraged to contact their broker-dealer, bank, trustee or other nominees for more information about trading of the rights.

Sales through Subscription Agent and Co-Dealer Managers

Stockholders who do not wish to exercise any or all of their rights may instruct the subscription agent to sell any rights they do not intend to exercise themselves through or to a dealer manager. Subscription certificates representing the rights to be sold through or to a dealer manager must be received by the subscription agent on or before April , 2006 (or if the offer is extended, until two business days prior to the extended expiration date). Upon the timely receipt by the subscription agent of appropriate instructions to sell rights, the subscription agent will ask the dealer managers either to purchase or to use their best efforts to complete the sale and the subscription agent will remit the proceeds of the sale to the selling stockholders. If the rights can be sold, sales of such rights will be deemed to have been effected at the weighted-average price received by the selling dealer manager on the day such rights are sold. The sale price of any rights sold to the dealer managers will be based upon the then current market price for the rights. The dealer managers will also attempt to sell all rights which remain unclaimed as a result of subscription certificates being returned by the postal authorities to the subscription agent as undeliverable as of the fourth business day prior to the expiration date of the offer. The subscription agent will hold the proceeds from those sales for the benefit of such non-claiming stockholders until such proceeds are either claimed or revert to the state pursuant to applicable state law. There can be no assurance that the dealer managers will purchase or be able to complete the sale of any such rights, and neither we nor the dealer managers have guaranteed any minimum sales price for the rights. If a stockholder does not utilize the services of the subscription agent and chooses to use another broker-dealer or other financial institution to sell rights, then the other broker-dealer or financial institution may charge a fee to sell the rights.

Other Transfers

The rights evidenced by a subscription certificate may be transferred in whole by endorsing the subscription certificate for transfer in accordance with the accompanying instructions. A portion of the rights evidenced by a single subscription certificate may be transferred by delivering to the subscription agent a subscription certificate properly endorsed for transfer, with instructions to register such portion of the rights evidenced thereby in the name of the transferee and to issue a new subscription certificate to the transferee evidencing such transferred rights. In such event, a new subscription certificate evidencing the balance of the rights, if any, will be issued to the stockholder or, if the stockholder so instructs, to an additional transferee. The signature on the subscription certificate must correspond to the name as written upon the face of the subscription certificate, without alteration or enlargement, or any change. A signature guarantee must be provided by an Eligible Guarantor Institution as that term is defined in Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, subject to the standards and procedures adopted by us.

Stockholders wishing to transfer all or a portion of their rights should allow at least five business days prior to the expiration date of the offer for (i) the transfer instructions to be received and processed by the subscription agent; (ii) a new subscription certificate to be issued and transmitted to the transferee or transferees with respect to transferred rights, and to the transferor with respect to retained rights, if any; and (iii) the rights evidenced by such new subscription certificate to be exercised or sold by the recipients thereof. Neither we nor the subscription agent nor the co-dealer managers shall have any liability to a transferee or transferor of rights if subscription certificates are not received in time for exercise prior to the expiration date of the offer or sale prior to the day immediately preceding the expiration date of the offer (or, if the offer is extended, the extended expiration date).

Except for the fees charged by the subscription agent and co-dealer managers, which will be paid by us, all commissions, fees and other expenses (including brokerage commissions and transfer taxes) incurred or charged in connection with the purchase, sale or exercise of rights will be for the account of the transferor of the rights, and none of those commissions, fees or expenses will be paid by us, the subscription agent or the co-dealer managers.

We anticipate that the rights will be eligible for transfer through, and that the exercise of the basic subscription and the over-subscription privilege may be effected through, the facilities of the Depository Trust Company or DTC. Holders of DTC exercised rights may exercise the over-subscription privilege in respect of such DTC exercised rights by properly completing and duly executing and delivering to the subscription agent, at or prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date of the offer, a nominee holder over-subscription certificate or a substantially similar form satisfactory to the subscription agent, together with payment of the estimated subscription price for the number of shares for which the over-subscription privilege is to be exercised.

Delivery of Stock Certificates

Participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will have any shares that they acquire pursuant to the offer credited to their stockholder dividend reinvestment accounts in the plan. Stockholders whose shares are held of record by Cede or by any other depository or nominee on their behalf or their broker-dealers’ behalf will have any shares that they acquire credited to the account of Cede or the other depository or nominee. With respect to all other stockholders, stock certificates for all shares acquired will be mailed after payment for all the shares subscribed for has cleared, which may take up to 15 calendar days from the date of receipt of the payment.

Federal Income Tax Considerations of the Offer

For federal income tax purposes, neither the receipt nor the exercise of the rights by record date stockholders will result in taxable income to such stockholders, and no loss will be realized if the rights expire without exercise.

A record date stockholder's basis in a right will be zero unless either (i) the fair market value of the right on the date of distribution is 15% or more of the fair market value of the shares with respect to which the right was distributed or (ii) the record date stockholder elects, in his or her federal income tax return for the taxable year in which the right is received, to allocate part of the basis of the shares to the right. If either of clauses (i) or (ii) is applicable, then if the right is exercised, the record date stockholder will allocate his or her basis in the shares with respect to which the right was distributed between the shares and the right in proportion to the fair market values of each on the date of distribution.

The holding period of a right received by a record date stockholder includes the holding period of the shares with regard to which the right is issued. If the right is exercised, the holding period of the shares acquired begins on the date the right is exercised.

If a right is sold, a gain or loss will be realized by the rights holder in an amount equal to the difference between the basis of the right sold and the amount realized on its disposition.

A record date stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of a share acquired upon the exercise of a right will be equal to the sum of the record date stockholder's basis in the right, if any, and the subscription price per share. A record date stockholder's gain or loss recognized upon a sale of a share acquired upon the exercise of a right will be a capital gain or loss (assuming the share was held as a capital asset at the time of sale) and will be a long-term capital gain or loss if the share is held for more than one year.

The foregoing is a general summary of the material United States federal income tax consequences of the offer under the provisions of the Code and Treasury regulations in effect as of the date of the prospectus that are generally applicable to record date stockholders who are United States persons within the meaning of the Code, and does not address any foreign, state or local tax consequences. The Code and Treasury regulations are subject to change or differing interpretations by legislative or administrative action, which may be retroactive. Participating rights holders should consult their tax advisors regarding specific questions as to foreign, federal, state or local taxes.

ERISA Considerations

Stockholders who are employee benefit plans subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, which we refer to as ERISA (including corporate savings and 401(k) plans), Keogh or H.R. 10 plans of self-employed individuals and individual retirement accounts should be aware that additional contributions of cash to a retirement plan (other than rollover contributions or trustee-to-trustee transfers from other retirement plans) in order to exercise rights would be treated as contributions to the retirement plan and, when taken together with contributions previously made, may result in, among other things, excise taxes for excess or nondeductible contributions. In the case of retirement plans qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code and certain other retirement plans, additional cash contributions could cause the maximum contribution limitations of Section 415 of the Code or other qualification rules to be violated. It may also be a reportable distribution and there may be other adverse tax and ERISA consequences if rights are sold or transferred by a retirement plan.

Retirement plans and other tax exempt entities, including governmental plans, should also be aware that if they borrow in order to finance their exercise of rights, they may become subject to the tax on unrelated business taxable income under Section 511 of the Code. If any portion of an individual retirement account is used as security for a loan, the portion so used is also treated as distributed to the IRA depositor.

ERISA contains fiduciary responsibility requirements, and ERISA and the Code contain prohibited transaction rules that may impact the exercise of rights. Due to the complexity of these rules and the penalties for noncompliance, retirement plans should consult with their counsel and other advisers regarding the consequences of their exercise of rights under ERISA and the Code.

Distribution Arrangements

A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. and JMP Securities, which are broker-dealers and members of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., will act as co-dealer managers for this offer. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the dealer management agreement, the co-dealer managers will provide financial advisory and marketing services in connection with this offer and will solicit the exercise of rights and participation in the over-subscription privilege. This offer is not contingent upon any number of rights being exercised. We have agreed to pay the co-dealer managers a fee for their financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services equal to 4.0% of the aggregate subscription price for shares issued pursuant to this offer.

In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the co-dealer managers an aggregate amount up to $75,000 for their expenses incurred in connection with this offer. We have agreed to indemnify the co-dealer managers for, or contribute to losses arising out of, certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933. The dealer manager agreement also provides that the co-dealer managers will not be subject to any liability to us in rendering the services contemplated by the dealer manager agreement except for any act of bad faith, willful misfeasance, or gross negligence of the co-dealer managers or reckless disregard by the co-dealer managers of its obligations and duties under the dealer manager agreement.

Prior to the expiration of this offer, the co-dealer managers may independently offer for sale shares, including shares acquired through purchasing and exercising the rights, at prices it sets. Either co-dealer manager may realize profits or losses independent of any fees described in this prospectus.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Assuming 3,420,000 shares of our common stock are sold at the estimated subscription price of $, the net proceeds of the offer are estimated to be $ million, after deducting dealer manager fees and other expenses related to this offer payable by us estimated at approximately $, including an aggregate of up to $75,000 to be paid to the co-dealer managers for their expenses incurred in connection with the offer. We plan to use the net proceeds of this offer to fund investments in accordance with our investment objective and to pay our operating expenses. See “Business—General.”

We estimate that it will take up to three to six months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of this offer, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities and market conditions. However, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to achieve this goal.

Pending such uses and investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "HTGC." We completed the initial public offer of our common stock in June 2005 at the price of $13.00 per share. Prior to such date there was no public market for our common stock.

The following table sets forth the range of high and low closing prices of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq National Market and the dividends declared by us for each fiscal quarter since our initial public offer. The stock quotations are interdealer quotations and do not include markups, markdowns or commissions.

	NAV(1)	Price Range High	Price Range Low	Premium/ Discount of High Sales Price to NAV	Premium/ Discount of Low Sales Price to NAV	Cash Dividend Per Share(2)
2005						
Second quarter (June 9, 2005 through June 30, 2005)	$11.55	$13.19	$12.45	114.2%	107.8%	—
Third quarter	$11.71	$14.41	$11.90	123.1%	101.6%	$ 0.025
Fourth quarter	$11.67	$12.68	$ 9.71	108.7%	83.2%	$ 0.300
2006						
First quarter (through March 20, 2006)	*	$11.99	$10.50	*	*	—

(1) Net asset value per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.
(2) Represents the dividend declared in the specified quarter.
* Net asset value has not yet been calculated for this period.

The last reported price for our common stock on March 20, 2006 was $11.44 per share. As of February 10, 2005, we had 1,237 stockholders of record.

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. At times, our shares of common stock have traded at a premium to net asset value and at times our shares of common stock have traded at a discount to the net assets attributable to those shares. It is not possible to predict whether the shares offered hereby will trade at, above, or below net asset value.

If we qualify and elect to be a RIC, we intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders following the effective date of such election. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year, and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains for the preceding year that were not distributed during such year. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). In order to obtain the tax benefits applicable to RICs, we will be required to distribute to our stockholders with respect to each taxable year at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses. We currently intend to retain for investment realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses. We generally intend to make deemed distributions to our stockholders of any retained net capital gains. If this happens, you will be treated as if you received an actual distribution of the capital gains we retain and then reinvested the net after-tax proceeds in our common stock. You also may be eligible to claim a tax credit (or, in certain circumstances, a tax refund) equal to your allocable share of the tax we paid on the capital gains deemed distributed to you. Please refer to "Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations" for further information regarding the consequences of our retention of net capital gains. We may, in the future, make actual distributions to our stockholders of some or all realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses. We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See "Regulation."

We maintain an "opt-out" dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically "opts out" of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act. For a more detailed discussion, see "Regulation."

Table of Contents

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of December 31, 2005:

- on an actual basis;
- on an as adjusted basis to reflect the amendment of our bridge loan credit facility with Alcmene Funding, L.L.C. and the purchase by affiliates of Farallon Capital Management of $5 million of 432,900 shares of common stock; and
- on an as adjusted basis to reflect our sale of 3,420,000 shares of common stock at an estimated subscription price of $ per share after deducting the fee paid to the co-dealer managers and the estimated offering expenses payable by us.

This table should be read together with "Use of Proceeds," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	as of December 31, 2005		
	Actual	As Adjusted to Reflect Amendment of Credit Facility and sale of Common Stock to Affiliate	As Adjusted to Reflect Sale of Common Stock
		(in thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 15,362	$ 10,362	
Borrowings	76,000	66,000	
Stockholders' Equity:			
Common stock, par value $0.001 per share; 30,000,000 shares authorized; 9,801,965 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 10,234,865 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted for sale of common stock to our affiliate and 13,654,865 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted to reflect sale of common stock	10	10	
Additional paid-in capital	114,525	119,525	
Distributable earnings (accumulated deficit)	(182)	(182)	
Total stockholders' equity	114,353	119,353	
Total capitalization	$190,353	$ 185,353	

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this report. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this report contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under "Risk Factors," "Forward-Looking Statements; Market Data" appearing elsewhere herein.

Overview

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may finance certain publicly-traded companies. We originate our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as our additional offices in the Boston, Boulder and Chicago areas. Our goal is to be the leading structured mezzanine capital provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. We invest primarily in structured mezzanine debt and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term "structured mezzanine debt investment" to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured mezzanine debt investments will typically be secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in "qualifying assets," including securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Code. We intend to seek to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code as of January 1, 2006. To qualify for the benefits allowable to a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification and income distribution requirements. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code that may affect our ability to pursue additional business opportunities or strategies which, if we were to determine we should pursue such strategies, may diminish the desirability of or impede our ability to qualify as a RIC. For example, a RIC must meet certain requirements, including source-of-income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as "good income." Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees. As of the date of this report, we cannot determine the probability that during 2006 we will qualify as RIC when we file our 2006 federal tax return. See "Certain United States Federal Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company."

Portfolio and Investment Activity

We commenced investment operations in September 2004 and entered into our first debt investment in November 2004. The total value of our investment portfolio was $176.7 million at December 31, 2005 as compared to $16.7 million at December 31, 2004. The increase in investments was due to newly originated debt and equity investments in 2005. During 2005, we made debt investments in 28 new portfolio companies totaling $175.3 million, including two companies that fully repaid outstanding loans totaling $12.5 million, as compared to debt investments in five portfolio companies totaling $16.7 million in 2004. We also made equity investments in six portfolio companies in 2005 totaling $3.5 million, including $1.0 million of debt converted into equity. In addition, we exercised a warrant in one public company bringing total equity investments at fair value to approximately $4.9 million at December 31, 2005. At December 31, 2005 we have unfunded contractual commitments of $30.2 million to six portfolio companies.

Total portfolio investment activity (exclusive of unearned income) as of and for the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004 was as follows:

($ in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2005	Period Ended December 31, 2004
Beginning portfolio	$ 16.7	$ —
Loan originations	175.3	16.7
Equity investments	2.5	—
Gross payments/Reductions	(6.3)	—
Early pay-offs	(12.5)	—
Accretion of loan discounts	0.4	—
Unrealized appreciation in investments	4.0	—
Unrealized depreciation in investments	(3.4)	—
Ending portfolio	$ 176.7	$ 16.7

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio of investments by asset class as of December 31, 2005 and 2004 (excluding unearned income):

	Year Ended December 31, 2005		Period Ended December 31, 2004	
($ in millions)	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior debt with warrants	$ 163.4	92.4%	$ 12.7	76.0%
Subordinated debt	8.4	4.8%	4.0	24.0%
Preferred stock	3.5	2.0%	—	—
Common stock	1.4	0.8%	—	—
	$ 176.7	100.0%	$ 16.7	100.0%

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio by industry sector at December 31, 2005 and 2004 (excluding unearned income):

	Year Ended December 31, 2005		Period Ended December 31, 2004	
($ in millions)	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Biopharmaceuticals	$ 43.6	24.7%	$ —	—
Software	29.0	16.4%	12.0	71.8%
Consumer & business products	19.8	11.2%	1.7	10.2%
Communications & networking	32.5	18.4%	3.0	18.0%
Medical devices	14.8	8.4%	—	—
Internet & computer services	8.7	4.9%	—	—
Electronics & computer hardware	17.8	10.1%	—	—
Semiconductors	10.5	5.9%	—	—
	$ 176.7	100.0%	$ 16.7	100.0%

We use an investment grading system, which grades each investment on a scale of 1 to 5, to characterize and monitor our expected level of returns on both the debt investments and related warrants or equity positions for each investment in our portfolio. See “Business—Investment Process—Loan and Compliance Administration.” The following table shows the distribution of our outstanding debt investments on the 1 to 5 investment grading scale at fair value as of December 31, 2005 and 2004:

	December 31, 2005		December 31, 2004	
($ in millions)	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Investment Grading				
1	$ 9.9	5.8%	$ 12.7	76.0%
2	150.3	87.4	—	—
3	5.8	3.4	4.0	24.0
4	4.5	2.7	—	—
5	1.3(1)	0.7		—
	$ 171.8	100.0%	$ 16.7	100.00%

(1) Reflects the value of the assets of this portfolio company that were sold in January 2006 for which we received approximately $1.3 million in cash distributions. We received an additional contingent payment of approximately $239,000 in February 2006. We may receive approximately $700,000 of future distributions related to this sale but such distributions are contingent on future deliverables.

As of December 31, 2005, our investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.05.

At December 31, 2005, the weighted average yield to maturity of our loan obligations was approximately 12.87%. Yields to maturity are computed using interest rates as of December 31, 2005 and include amortization of loan facility fees, original issue discounts, commitment fees and market premiums or discounts over the expected life of the debt investments, weighted by their respective costs when averaged and are based on the assumption that all contractual loan commitments have been fully funded.

We generate revenue in the form of interest income, primarily from our investments in debt securities, and commitment and facility fees. Fees generated in connection with our debt investments are recognized over the life of the loan or, in some cases, recognized as earned. In addition, we generate revenue in the form of capital gains, if any, on warrants or other equity-related securities that we acquire from our portfolio companies. Our investments generally range from $1.0 million to $20.0 million, with an average initial principal balance of between $3.0 million and $7.0 million. Our debt investments have a term of between two and seven years and typically bear interest at a rate ranging from 8.0% to 14.0% (based on current interest rate conditions). In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, our loans may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, or prepayment fees, and diligence fees, which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt. In some cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies’ assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases, we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company’s intellectual property. Interest on debt securities is generally payable monthly, with amortization of principal typically occurring over the term of the security for emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies. In addition, certain loans may include an interest-only period ranging from three to six months. In limited instances in which we choose to defer amortization of the loan for a period of time from the date of the initial investment, the principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest become due at the maturity date. Our mezzanine debt investments also generally have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation.

Results of Operations

We commenced operations on February 2, 2004 but did not commence investment activities until September 2004. As a result, the period from February 2, 2004 to December 31, 2004 is not comparable to the period from

January 1, 2005 to December 31, 2005 and is not indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. Except as noted, references to 2004 refer to the period from February 2, 2004 to December 31, 2004 and references to 2005 refer to the twelve month period ended December 31, 2005.

For the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004

Operating Income

Interest income totaled approximately $9.8 million and $214,000 for 2005 and 2004, respectively. In 2005, interest income included approximately $351,000 of revenue from accrued exit fees. Income from commitment and facility fees totaled approximately $875,000 and $0 for 2005 and 2004, respectively. The increases are the result of origination activity and yield from investments. At December 31, 2005, we had approximately $2.7 million of deferred revenue related to commitment and facility fees. We expect to generate additional interest income and loan commitment fees as we continue to originate additional investments.

Operating Expenses

Operating expenses totaled approximately $9.1 million and $2.3 million during 2005 and 2004, respectively. Operating expenses for 2005 included interest expense, loan fees and unused commitment fees under our Bridge Loan Credit Facility and the Citigroup Facility of approximately $2.9 million. There were no interest or loan fees in 2004. Employee compensation and benefits were approximately $3.7 million and $1.2 million during 2005 and 2004, respectively. The increase in employee compensation and benefits is due to increased number of employees from 11 to 19 and bonuses of approximately $1.3 million paid in 2005. General and administrative expenses increased to $2.3 million from $411,000 in 2004 primarily due to increased legal expenses, professional service costs related to our status as a public company and the creation of our SBIC subsidiaries as well as increased business development expenses. In addition, we incurred approximately $252,000 of stock-based compensation expense in 2005 as compared to $680,000 in 2004. The decrease in stock-based compensation expense was due to the immediate vesting of certain options granted in 2004. We anticipate that operating expenses will increase over the next twelve months as we continue to incur higher interest expense on higher average outstanding debt balances, increase the number of our employees to support our growth and incur additional expenses related to being a public company, including expenses related to the implementation of the requirements under Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

Net Investment Income (Loss) Before Income Tax Expense and Investment Gains and Losses

Net investment income before income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2005 totaled $1.5 million as compared with a net investment loss before income tax expense in 2004 of approximately $2.0 million. This change is made up of the items described above.

Net Investment Gains

For the period ended December 31, 2005, net unrealized investment appreciation totaled approximately $353,000. The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments is based on portfolio asset valuations determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, based on the recommendations of the Valuation Committee of our Board of Directors. For the year ended December 31, 2005, we recognized approximately $4.1 million of gross unrealized appreciation on 14 of our portfolio investment companies and approximately $3.4 million of gross unrealized depreciation on 15 of our portfolio investment companies. See “—Recent Developments.” Approximately $3.3 million of the unrealized depreciation was due to a reduction in the fair value of one portfolio company. The net unrealized investment gains recognized by the company were reduced by approximately $342,000 for a warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. We generated a net realized gain totaling approximately $482,000 from the sale of common stock of one biopharmaceutical portfolio company. We did not recognize any realized or unrealized gains or losses during the period ended December 31, 2004.

Income Taxes

We are taxed under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code and therefore are subject to corporate-level federal and state income tax.

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109*Accounting for Income Taxes,* which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized.

We intend to seek to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code for 2006. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code that may affect our ability to pursue additional business opportunities or strategies which, if we were to determine we should pursue such strategies, may diminish the desirability of or impede our ability to qualify as a RIC. For example, a RIC must meet certain requirements, including source-of-income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as "good income." Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees. As of the date of this report, we cannot determine the probability that during 2006 we will qualify as RIC when we file our 2006 federal tax return. See "Certain United States Federal Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company."

As such, we have elected to report our financial position and results of operations under Subchapter C of the Code until such time as we can reasonably ascertain that we will meet the required qualifications as a RIC. As a C corporation, we will accrue income tax expense on a quarterly basis until we are able to reasonably determine that we will qualify as a RIC under requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code. If and when, during 2006, we are able to reasonably determine that we can qualify as a RIC, we would reverse any income tax expense recorded during 2006 and charge to income tax expense the $1.4 million deferred tax asset on the our balance sheet at December 31, 2005. If we had been able to make the determination as of December 31, 2005, the impact of charging the deferred tax to operations would have reduced our NAV by approximately $0.15 per share.

Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share

For the year ended December 31, 2005 net income totaled approximately $2.1 million compared to a net loss of approximately $2.0 million for the period ended December 31, 2004. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

Basic and diluted net income per share for the year ended December 31, 2005 was $0.30 as compared to a basic loss per share of $1.72 and diluted loss per share of $1.58 for the period ended December 31, 2004. The net income per share for 2005 was affected by an increase in the number of average shares outstanding in 2005 as compared to 2004 of approximately 5.9 million shares and 5.7 million shares on a basic and diluted basis, respectively.

Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources

We were initially capitalized with approximately $2.6 million in proceeds from the sale of preferred stock in February 2004. In June 2004, we completed an additional private placement offering of 904,635 units at a price of approximately $30.00 per unit. Each unit consisted of two shares of our common stock and two warrants to purchase one share of our common stock at a price of $15.00 per share. All of our then outstanding preferred stock was exchanged for units concurrent with the closing of our private offering in June 2004. We received approximately $23.9 million in total net proceeds from the June 2004 private offering, net of placement fees and other offering-related costs. In February 2005, warrants to purchase 1,175,963 shares of our common stock were exercised, generating proceeds to us of approximately $12.4 million.

In June 2005, we completed our initial public offering of 6,000,000 shares of our common stock at a price of $13.00 per share resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately $70.9 million after deducting offering costs.

On September 7, 2005, we registered 3,801,905 shares of common stock and 673,223 5-year warrants pursuant to its obligations under a registration rights agreement between Hercules and certain shareholders. Prior to registration, these shares of common stock and warrants were restricted within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933. We did not receive any proceeds from the registration of these securities.

For 2005, net cash used in operating activities totaled $156.7 million as compared to $17.7 million in 2004. This increase was due primarily to $177.8 million used for investments in our portfolio company's, offset by approximately $18.8 million in principal repayments, as compared to $16.7 million of investments in our portfolio company's in 2004. Cash provided by investing activities in 2005 totaled $447,000 and was primarily due to proceeds of approximately $531,000 from the sale of common stock in one portfolio company offset by purchases of capital assets and other long-term assets of $84,000. We used $43,000 of cash in investing activities in 2004 that was primarily related to purchases of capital equipment. Net cash provided by financing activities totaled $162.9 million in 2005 as compared to $26.4 million in 2004. In 2005, we received $87.2 million in proceeds from the sale of common stock and $76.0 million from borrowings under our credit facilities, offset by a dividend payment of $245,000. In 2004 we received approximately $26.4 million from the sale of preferred and common stock.

As of December 31, 2005, net assets totaled $114.4 million, with a net asset value per share of $11.67, and we had approximately $15.4 million in cash and cash equivalents. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from future borrowings as well as cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies and, to a lesser extent, from the temporary investment of cash in U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to holders of our common stock. After we have used our current capital resources, we expect to raise additional capital to support our future growth through future equity offerings, issuances of senior securities and/or future borrowings, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

As defined under the 1940 Act, our asset coverage must be at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. Our asset coverage as of December 31, 2005 was approximately 250%.

We anticipate that we will continue to fund our investment activities through a combination of debt and additional equity capital over the next year. As of December 31, 2005, based on eligible loans in the investment portfolio and existing advance rates, we had approximately $19.0 million of borrowing capacity available under our existing $100 million securitized credit facility from Citigroup, and $51.0 million of loans outstanding under the facility. As additional new loans are originated and funded, we will be able to increase our borrowing capacity under the Citigroup Facility beyond the current $19.0 million. Advances under the facility bear interest at one-month LIBOR plus 165 basis points. There was $51 million outstanding under the Citigroup Facility as of December 31, 2005. We anticipate that portfolio fundings entered into in succeeding periods will allow us to utilize the full borrowing capacity of the Citigroup Facility. We expect to issue additional equity or debt securities within the next two quarters to continue to fund our investing activities.

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately $35 million. In addition, we amended our Citigroup Facility agreement to increase the borrowing capacity from $100.0 million to $125.0 million. We believe these funding sources will allow us to continue investing activities for 3 to 6 months. In order to fund new originations, we intend to pursue additional equity financings and additional borrowing facilities.

Off Balance Sheet Arrangements

In the normal course of business, we are party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These consist primarily of unfunded commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies will not be reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded commitments may be significant from time to time. As of December 31, 2005, we had unfunded commitments of approximately $30.2 million. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Contractual Obligations

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2005:

	Payments due by period (dollars in thousands)				
Contractual Obligations[1]	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	4-5 years	After 5 Years
Borrowings[2]	$76,000	$25,000	$51,000	—	—
Operating lease obligations	244	244	—	—	—
Total	$76,244	$25,244	$51,000	—	—

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.

(2) Borrowings under our Citigroup credit facility are listed based on the contractual maturity of the credit facility. Actual repayments could differ significantly due to prepayments by our existing portfolio companies, modifications of our current agreements with our existing portfolio companies and modification of the credit facility. See "Recent Developments."

Borrowings

In April 2005, we entered into a bridge loan credit facility with Alcmene, a special purpose vehicle that is an affiliate of Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C., a shareholder of Hercules, which we refer to as the Bridge Loan Credit Facility. The Bridge Loan Credit Facility is a $25 million secured term loan, which provides for $25 million of available borrowings, all of which was drawn down on April 12, 2005. The Bridge Loan Credit Facility allows for up to an additional $25 million of discretionary supplemental senior secured loans. See "Obligations and Indebtedness." All amounts outstanding under this credit facility were initially due and payable on October 12, 2005.

On August 1, 2005, we amended our Bridge Loan Credit Facility with Alcmene Funding, LLC. The amended agreement extended the term of the loan to April 12, 2006, eliminated the loan extension fee, revised the interest rate effective August 1, 2005 to LIBOR plus 5.6% through December 31, 2005 and thereafter to 13.5% per annum, and amended certain collateral rights and financial covenants. At December 31, 2005, the interest rate under the Bridge Loan Credit Facility was 9.76% per year. We had $25.0 million of outstanding borrowings under the Bridge Loan Credit Facility at December 31, 2005. On March 6, 2006, we repaid $10 million of the Bridge Loan Credit Facility, and the interest rate was reduced to 10.86%.

On August 1, 2005, we, through Hercules Funding Trust I, our affiliated statutory trust, executed a $100 million securitized credit facility with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp., which we refer to as the Citigroup Facility. Our ability to make draws on the Citigroup Facility expires on July 31, 2006 unless extended prior to such date for an additional 364-day period with the lender's consent. If the Citigroup Facility is not extended, any principal amounts then outstanding will be amortized over a six-month period through a termination date in

January 2007. The Citigroup Facility is collateralized by loans from our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate of approximately 55% of eligible loans. Interest on borrowings under the Citigroup Facility will be paid monthly and will be charged at one-month LIBOR plus a spread of 1.65%. We also paid a loan origination fee equal to 0.25% of the Citigroup Facility and will be subject to an unused commitment fee of 0.50% until the earlier of borrowing $50.0 million under the facility or February 1, 2006, and 0.25% thereafter. The Citigroup Facility contains covenants that, among other things, require us to maintain a minimum net worth and to restrict the loans securing the Citigroup Facility to certain dollar amounts, to concentrations in certain geographic regions and industries, to certain loan grade classifications, to certain security interests and to certain interest payment terms. There was $61.0 million of outstanding borrowings under the Citigroup Facility at February 28, 2006. We recently increased the size of our Citigroup Facility to $125 million. See “Recent Developments.”

In addition, we expect to pursue additional debt financing from the Small Business Administration under its Small Business Investment Company program. We may also seek to enter into an additional securitization facility. See “Obligations and Indebtedness.”

There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us, or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful. While there can be no assurance that we will be able to borrow from banks or other financial institutions, we expect that we will at some time in the future obtain additional securitized credit facilities. The current lenders have and any future lender or lenders will have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets. In addition, we may grant a security interest in our assets in connection with any such borrowing. We expect such a facility to contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test and a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. An event of default under any credit facility would likely result, among other things, in termination of the availability of further funds under that facility and an accelerated maturity date for all amounts outstanding under the facility, which would likely disrupt our business and, potentially, the business of the portfolio companies whose loans that we financed through the facility. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facility until the lender has been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business. See “Obligations and Indebtedness.”

Distributions

On October 27, 2005, we declared our first dividend of $0.025 per common share for holders of record on November 1, 2005. This dividend totaled approximately $245,000 and was distributed on November 17, 2005. On December 9, 2005 we declared a dividend of $0.30 per share for stockholders of record on January 6, 2006. The dividend totaled approximately $2.9 million and was distributed on January 27, 2006.

RIC Election

We intend to seek to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code for 2006. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code that may affect our ability to pursue additional business opportunities or strategies which, if we were to determine we should pursue, may diminish the desirability of or impede our ability to qualify as a RIC. For example, in order to qualify as a RIC and obtain the tax benefits of such status, a corporation must meet certain requirements, including a qualified source-of-income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as “good income.” Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees. As of the date of this report, we cannot determine the probability that during 2006 we will qualify as RIC when we file our 2006 federal tax return.

As such, we have elected to report our financial position and results of operations under Subchapter C of the Code until such time as we can reasonably ascertain that we will meet the required qualifications for a RIC. As a C corporation, we will accrue income tax expense on a quarterly basis until we are able to reasonably determine that we will qualify as a RIC under the requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code. If and when, during 2006, we are able to reasonably determine that we can qualify as a RIC, we will reverse any income tax expense recorded during 2006 and charge to income tax expense the $1.4 million deferred tax asset on our balance sheet at December 31, 2005. If we had been able to make the determination as of December 31, 2005, the impact of charging the deferred tax to operations would have reduced our NAV by approximately $0.15 per share.

As long as we qualify as a RIC, we will not be taxed on our “investment company taxable income” or realized net capital gains, to the extent that such taxable income and gains are distributed to stockholders on a timely basis. We may be required, however, to pay federal income taxes on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we were not (or in which we failed to qualify as) a RIC that are recognized within the following 10 years, unless we make a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gains at the time of our RIC election or an exception applies. See “Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Conversion to Regulated Investment Company Status.” Annual tax distributions generally will differ from net income for the fiscal year due to temporary and permanent timing differences in the recognition of income and expenses, returns of capital and net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, which are not included in taxable income.

In order to qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, and to avoid corporate level tax on any distributed income, we must, in general, for each taxable year: (1) have in effect at all times during the taxable year an election to be treated as a business development company, (2) derive at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, gains from the sale of securities and other specified types of income, (3) meet asset diversification requirements as defined in the Code, and (4) distribute to stockholders at least 90% of our investment company taxable income as set forth in the Code. In addition, prior to the end of our first taxable year as a RIC, we must distribute to our stockholders all earnings and profits from periods prior to our qualification as a RIC.

If we qualify and elect for tax treatment as a RIC, we intend to take the steps necessary to qualify for the federal tax benefits allowable to RICs, including distributing annually to our stockholders at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses. Unless a stockholder elects otherwise, these distributions will be reinvested in additional shares of our common stock through our dividend reinvestment plan. While we are a RIC, we generally intend to retain any realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses and to elect to treat such net capital gain as deemed distributions to our stockholders. We may, in the future, make actual distributions to our stockholders of some or all of such net capital gains. See “Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company” and “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.” There can be no assurance that we will qualify for treatment as a RIC in 2006 or in any future years.

We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions due to (i) the asset coverage test for borrowings applicable to us as a business development company under the 1940 Act and (ii) provisions in our future credit facilities, if any. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including possible loss of the federal income tax benefits allowable to a RIC. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions or distributions at any particular level.

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and revenues and expenses during the period reported. On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates its estimates and assumptions, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in our estimates and assumptions could materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Valuation of Portfolio Investments. The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

As a business development company, we invest primarily in illiquid securities, including debt and equity-related securities of private companies. Our investments are generally subject to restrictions on resale and generally have no established trading market. Because of the type of investments that we make and the nature of our business, our valuation process requires an analysis of various factors. Our valuation methodology includes the examination of, among other things, the underlying investment performance, financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation.

At December 31, 2005, approximately 91% of our total assets represented investments in portfolio companies recorded at fair value. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Since there is typically no readily available market value for the investments in our portfolio, we value substantially all of our investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors pursuant to a valuation policy and a consistent valuation process. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board of Directors may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a ready market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment. Unlike banks, we are not permitted to provide a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we must determine the fair value of each individual investment on a quarterly basis. We will record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a loan or realization of an equity security is doubtful. Conversely, where appropriate, we will record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that our investment has also appreciated in value.

With respect to private debt and equity securities, each investment is valued using industry valuation benchmarks and, where appropriate, the value is assigned a discount reflecting the illiquid nature of the investment, and our minority, non-control position. When a qualifying external event such as a significant purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent debt or equity sale occurs, the pricing indicated by the external event will be used to corroborate our private debt or equity valuation.

Interest Income. Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Original issue discounts are amortized into interest income as adjustments to the related loan's yield over the contractual life of the loan. We stop accruing interest on our investments when it is determined that interest is no longer collectible.

Fee Income. Fee income includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. These fees are generally recognized as income over the life of the loan or when the services are rendered.

Stock-Based Compensation. We have issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. We follow Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (revised 2004), *Share-Based Payments* ("FAS 123R"), to account for stock options granted. Under FAS 123R, compensation expense associated with stock-based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires judgment, including estimating stock price volatility forfeitures and expected option life.

Recent Developments

At December 31, 2005, we reduced the fair value of an investment in one portfolio company by approximately $3.3 million to the expected realizable fair value of $1.3 million. In January 2006, the principle assets of the portfolio company were sold, and we received a cash distribution of approximately $1.3 million. On February 6, 2006, we received an additional contingent cash distribution of $239,000 which will be accounted for as a loss recovery in the first quarter of 2006. Terms of the asset sale agreement call for two additional contingent payments of up to $500,000 each from which we are contractually entitled to receive approximately $350,000 each, but the conditions of the agreement make receipt and amount of payments uncertain and we will account for any future receipts as loss recoveries at the time of payment.

In December 2005, we declared a dividend of $0.30 per share for shareholders of record on January 6, 2006. The dividend payment totaling approximately $2.9 million was distributed to shareholders on January 27, 2006.

On March 6, 2006, we increased our Citibank credit facility from $100 million to $125 million. As of February 28, 2006, we had $61.0 million outstanding under the Citibank credit facility.

On March 6, 2006, we entered into an agreement to repay $10.0 million of the $25.0 million outstanding under our loan with an affiliate of Farallon Capital. We extended the maturity of the remaining $15.0 million from April 12, 2006 to June 30, 2006 and decreased the interest rate from 13.5% to 10.86% per annum.

On March 2, 2006, various funds affiliated with Farallon agreed to purchase $5.0 million of our common stock at a price per share equal to the net asset value at February 28, 2006. On March 20, 2006, we completed the sale of 432,900 shares of common stock to the Farallon funds at a price per share of $11.55, which was the net asset value at February 28, 2006.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Recent accounting pronouncements are not considered to have a significant impact on our financial statements.

OBLIGATIONS AND INDEBTEDNESS

On April 12, 2005, we entered into a Bridge Loan Credit Facility with an affiliate of Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. to provide us with additional capital to invest prior to the completion of our initial public offering. In addition, on August 1, 2005, we completed the Citigroup Facility, a securitized credit facility. We expect to pursue additional debt financing from the Small Business Administration under its Small Business Investment Company program. We may seek to enter into additional securitization facilities. These various types of facilities are described below.

There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us, or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then positive investment returns for our equity investors, if any, will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful. While there can be no assurance that we will be able to borrow from banks or other financial institutions, we expect that we will at some time in the future obtain additional securitized credit facilities. The current lenders have and any future lender or lenders will have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets. In addition, we may grant a security interest in our assets in connection with any such borrowing. We expect such a facility to contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test, and a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. An event of default under any credit facility would likely result, among other things, in termination of the availability of further funds under that facility and an accelerated maturity date for all amounts outstanding under the facility, which would likely disrupt our business and, potentially, the business of the portfolio companies whose loans we financed through the facility. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facility until the lender has been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business.

Bridge Financing

On April 12, 2005, we entered into a Bridge Loan Credit Facility with Alcmene Funding, L.L.C., a special purpose vehicle that is an affiliate of Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C., a shareholder of the Company. On March 6, 2006, we repaid $10 million of the Bridge Loan Credit Facility. The Bridge Loan Credit Facility consists of a $15 million senior secured first lien term loan. The Bridge Loan Credit Facility initially matured on October 12, 2005, subject to one six-month extension at our election. Under the original terms of the Bridge Loan Credit Facility, if we elected to extend the maturity date, we would have paid an extension fee of 1% of the principal amount of the outstanding loan. The Bridge Loan Credit Facility is prepayable by us at any time without premium or penalty. The entire principal amount of the Loan is due at maturity. Borrowings under the Bridge Loan Credit Facility originally bore interest at 8.0% per annum through the initial maturity date, and, if we elected to extend the maturity date of the Bridge Loan Credit Facility beyond the initial six-month term, borrowings were to bear interest at 11.5% per annum during any such extension period. In addition, we paid an upfront fee of $500,000 at the time of our initial draw down under the facility and will be obligated to pay a maturity fee of $500,000 upon repayment of the Bridge Loan Credit Facility, whether upon maturity or upon earlier repayment. The Bridge Loan Credit Facility contains a mandatory prepayment provision requiring that we turn over to Alcmene all principal payments that we receive from our loans to portfolio companies if at such time we have less than $5 million in cash or cash equivalents on hand. The Bridge Loan Credit Facility is secured by a first priority lien on substantially all of our assets. Interest on our Bridge Loan Credit Facility is payable in arrears monthly, on the maturity date and on any prepayment date.

On August 1, 2005, we amended the Bridge Loan Credit Facility. The amendment agreement extended the term of the Bridge Loan Credit Facility to April 12, 2006, eliminated the loan extension fee, revised the interest rate effective August 1, 2005 to LIBOR plus 5.6% through December 31, 2005 and thereafter to 13.5% per annum, and amended certain collateral rights and financial covenants. On March 6, 2006 we amended the Bridge Loan Credit Facility to extend the due date to June 30, 2006 and reduced the interest rate to 10.86%.

Our Bridge Loan Credit Facility requires us to meet financial tests with respect to a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, a minimum senior secured debt coverage ratio, minimum net assets and minimum net assets per share as well as concentration and default limits with respect to portfolio company loans. In addition, our Bridge Loan Credit Facility contains negative covenants limiting, among other things, additional liens and indebtedness, transactions with affiliates, mergers and consolidations, liquidations and dissolutions, sales of assets, dividends, loans and advances (other than to our portfolio companies), and other matters customarily restricted in such agreements. Our Bridge Loan Credit Facility contains customary events of default, including, without limitation, payment defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, covenant defaults, events of bankruptcy and insolvency, failure of any security document supporting the Bridge Loan Credit Facility to be in full force and effect, and a change of control of our business. At December 31, 2005 we were in compliance with the covenants of the Bridge Loan Credit Facility.

Securitized Credit Facility

On August 1, 2005, we, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, executed a $100 million securitized credit facility with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp., which we refer to as the Citigroup Facility. On March 6, 2006, we amended the Citigroup Facility to increase the available credit to $125 million. Our ability to draw on the Citigroup Facility expires on July 31, 2006 unless extended prior to such date for an additional 364-day period with the lenders' consent. If the Citigroup Facility is not extended, any principal amounts then outstanding will be amortized over a six-month period through a termination date in January. The Citigroup Facility will be collateralized by loans from our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate of approximately 55% of eligible loans. Interest on borrowings under the Citigroup Facility will be paid monthly and will be charged at one-month LIBOR plus a spread of 1.65%. We also paid a loan origination fee equal to 0.25% of the Citigroup Facility and will be subject to an unused commitment fee of 0.50% until the earlier of our borrowing $50.0 million under the facility or February 1, 2006, and 0.25% thereafter. The Citigroup Facility contains covenants that, among other things, require us to maintain a minimum net worth and to restrict the loans securing the Citigroup Facility to certain dollar amounts, to concentrations in certain geographic regions and industries, to certain loan grade classifications, to certain security interests, and to certain interest payment terms. There was $61.0 million of borrowings outstanding under the Citigroup Facility at February 28, 2006.

SBIC Financing

We are pursuing, through our wholly-owned subsidiary Hercules Technology II, L.P., additional debt financing from the Small Business Administration under its Small Business Investment Company program. If we are able to obtain financing under such program, we will be subject to regulation and oversight by the Small Business Administration, including requirements with respect to maintaining certain minimum financial ratios and other covenants. The Small Business Investment Company regulations currently limit the amount that is available to borrow by any SBIC to $119 million. There is no assurance that we will draw up to the maximum limit available under the Small Business Investment Company program.

In January 2005, we formed Hercules Technology II, L.P. ("HT II") and Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC (HTM). On May 3, 2005, HT II filed an application with the Small Business Administration (the "SBA") to become licensed as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") and on June 24, 2005, the HT II received a letter of acknowledgement of receipt of this application. Upon receipt of this letter from the SBA, HT II was eligible to make pre-approved investments. If HT II's application to the SBIC program is ultimately approved by the SBA, then it will be able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible pre-approved investments. During 2005, HT II funded two preapproved loans of which one was fully repaid in October 2005. At December 31, 2005, Hercules had a net investment of $2.5 million in HT II and there is one outstanding loan in the amount of $2.0 million. HTM is our wholly-owned subsidiary. Hercules is the sole limited partner of HT II and HTM is the general partner.

Securitization

We plan to aggregate pools of funded loans using the Citigroup Facility or other conduits that we may seek until a sufficiently large pool of funded loans is created which can then be securitized. We expect that any loans included in a securitization facility will be securitized on a non-recourse basis with respect to the credit losses on the loans. There can be no assurance that we will be able to complete this securitization strategy, or that it will be successful.

BUSINESS

General

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related and life-sciences companies at all stages of development. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may finance certain select publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as our additional offices in the Boston, Boulder and Chicago areas. Our goal is to be the leading structured mezzanine capital provider of choice for venture capital and private equity-backed technology-related and life sciences companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. We invest primarily in structured mezzanine debt and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity. We use the term "structured mezzanine debt investment" to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured mezzanine debt investments will typically be secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

We focus our investments in companies active in the technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, Internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, media and life sciences. Within the life sciences sub-sector, we focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, health care services and information systems companies. We refer to all of these companies as "technology-related" companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured mezzanine debt and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investment. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth, and in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Our emphasis is on private companies following or in connection with their first institutional round of equity financing, which we refer to as emerging-growth companies, and private companies in later rounds of financing, which we refer to as expansion-stage companies. To a lesser extent, we make investments in established companies comprised of private companies in one of their final rounds of equity financing prior to a liquidity event or select publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution.

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Code. We currently intend to seek to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006, which election, when actually made, would be effective as of January 1, 2006. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. We may be required, however, to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on gains built into our assets as of the effective date of our RIC election. See “Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Conversion to Regulated Investment Company Status.” To obtain and maintain the federal income tax benefits of RIC status, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually an amount equal to at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, out of assets legally available for distribution. See “Distributions.” There is no assurance that we will meet these tests and be eligible to make a RIC election. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot determine the probability that during 2006 we will qualify as a RIC when we file our 2006 tax return. If we do not qualify or elect to make a RIC election, we would continue to be taxed as a C corporation.

We commenced investment operations in September 2004. At December 31, 2005, we had outstanding structured mezzanine debt investments in 31 portfolio companies representing approximately $171.8 million and equity investments of $4.9 million for a total investment portfolio at fair value of $176.7 million. In addition, at December 31, 2005, we had unfunded contractual commitments of $30.2 million.

At December 31, 2005, the weighted average yield to maturity of our loan obligations was approximately 12.87%. Yields to maturity are computed using interest rates as of December 31, 2005 and include amortization of loan facility fees, original issue discounts, commitment fees and market premiums or discounts over the expected life of the debt investments, weighted by their respective costs when averaged and are based on the assumption that all contractual loan commitments have been fully funded.

Corporate History and Offices

We were founded by Mr. Henriquez, our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Howard, our Senior Managing Director, and Mr. Harvey, our Chief Legal Officer, in December 2003, and we were incorporated in Maryland on December 18, 2003. We were initially capitalized with approximately $2.6 million in net proceeds from the sale of our preferred stock in February 2004.

In June 2004, we completed a private offering of units, each unit consisting of two shares of our common stock and two warrants to purchase one share of our common stock. We received approximately $23.9 million in total net proceeds from this private offering, net of placement fees and before other offering and organizational expenses. All of the then-outstanding preferred stock was exchanged for units immediately prior to the closing of our June 2004 private offering.

In June 2005, we completed a public offering of 6,000,000 shares of our common stock at a price of $13.00 per share resulting in net proceeds to the company of approximately $70.9 million after deducting the offering costs.

Our Market Opportunity

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on structured mezzanine investments in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

- Technology-related companies are underserved by traditional lending sources;
- Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing by technology-related companies;
- Structured mezzanine debt products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds; and
- Average valuations for private technology-related companies are lower than in recent years.

Technology-Related Companies Underserved by Traditional Lenders. We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies, in part because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending that has resulted in tightened credit standards in recent years. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with financial sponsor-backed emerging-growth or expansion-stage companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies as a result of significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth often render them difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. The balance sheets of emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which makes the process of valuing that collateral more difficult. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share require an in-depth understanding of technology products and markets. These attributes can make it difficult for lenders to analyze technology-related companies using traditional underwriting methods.

We believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured mezzanine debt marketplace for emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of senior debt. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash flows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing by Technology-Related Companies.Private debt capital from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for debt financing to emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity. In 2005, venture capital-backed companies received, in approximately 2,200 transactions, equity financing in an aggregate amount of approximately $22.1 billion, as reported by Dow Jones VentureOne/. According to Dow Jones VentureOne/, as of December 31, 2005, there were a total of approximately 5,400 private companies that had received aggregate venture capital equity investments of approximately $132 billion over the prior six years. We believe a range of $20 billion to $25 billion in annual equity investments to venture-backed companies will be sustainable for future years.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently unfulfilled, in part because historically the largest capital providers to technology-related companies have exited the market while at the same time lending requirements of traditional lenders have become more stringent. We therefore believe we entered the structured lending market for technology-related companies at an opportune time.

Structured Mezzanine Debt Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds. We believe that structured debt securities will continue to be viewed as an attractive source of capital that will augment the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured mezzanine debt products provide access to growth capital for technology-related companies that may not otherwise be able to obtain financing other than through incremental investments by their existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to complement and diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to enable those companies to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial-sponsor backed companies have recently been more mature prior to reaching a liquidity event, our investments could provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

Lower Valuations for Private Technology-Related Companies. During the downturn in technology industries that began in 2000, the markets saw sharp and broad declines in valuations of venture capital and private equity-backed technology-related companies. According to Dow Jones VentureOne/Ernst & Young, as of December 31, 2005 median pre-money valuations for venture capital-backed companies in 2005 was $15.2 million, which compares to $25.0 million in 2000 and $16.0 million in 2001. We believe that the valuations currently assigned to venture capital and private equity-backed technology-related companies in private financing rounds will allow us to build a portfolio of equity-related securities at attractive valuation levels.

Our Business Strategy

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team. We have assembled a team of senior investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Members of our management team also have operational, research and development and finance experience with technology-related companies. We have established contacts with leading venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, public and private companies, research institutions and other industry participants, which should enable us to identify and attract well-positioned prospective portfolio companies.

We will concentrate our investing activities in industries in which our investment professionals have extensive investment experience. Our investment professionals have, on average, more than 15 years of experience as equity investors in, and/or lenders to, technology-related companies. In addition, our team members have originated structured mezzanine investments in over 200 technology-related companies, representing over $1 billion in investments, and have developed a network of industry contacts with investors and other participants within the venture capital and private equity communities. We believe that our focus on financing technology-related companies will enable us to leverage our expertise in structuring prospective investments to assess the value of both tangible and intangible assets, to evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of technology-related companies, and to identify and originate potentially attractive investments with these types of companies.

Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities. We expect that our investments will have the potential to produce attractive risk adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities for our debt instruments, taking security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, as well as requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investment. In addition, we expect, in some cases, to receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. We believe that the valuations currently assigned to technology-related companies in private financing rounds as a result of the recent downturn in technology-related industries will allow us to build a portfolio of equity-related securities at attractive valuation levels, which we believe will create the potential for meaningful long-term capital gains in connection with the future liquidity events of these technology-related companies.

Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital. We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies. Unlike many of our competitors that structure their products to fit a specific set of investment parameters, we have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We offer customized financing solutions ranging from senior debt to equity capital, with a focus on structured mezzanine debt.

We use our strong relationships in the financial sponsor community to originate investment opportunities. Because venture capital and private equity funds typically invest solely in the equity securities of their portfolio companies, we believe that our debt investments will be viewed as an attractive source of capital, both by the portfolio company and by the portfolio company's financial sponsor. In addition, we believe that many venture capital and private equity fund sponsors encourage their portfolio companies to use debt financing for a portion of their capital needs as a means of potentially enhancing equity returns, minimizing equity dilution and increasing valuations prior to a subsequent equity financing round or a liquidity event.

Invest at Various Stages of Development. We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, from emerging-growth companies, to expansion-stage companies to established companies. We believe that this provides us with a broader range of potential investment opportunities than those available to many of our competitors, who generally choose to make investments during a particular stage in a company's development. Because of the flexible structure of our investments and the extensive experience of our investment professionals, we believe we are well positioned to take advantage of these investment opportunities at all stages of prospective portfolio companies' development.

Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure. We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional mezzanine and investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds. We are not subject to requirements to return invested capital to investors nor do we have a finite investment horizon. Capital providers that are subject to such limitations are often required to seek a liquidity event more quickly than they otherwise might, which can result in a lower overall return on an investment.

Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database. We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2005, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 7,900 technology-related companies and over 1,480 venture capital private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows us to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing us with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

Our Investments and Operations

We invest in debt securities and, to a lesser extent, equity securities, with a particular emphasis on structured mezzanine debt.

We generally seek to invest in companies that have been operating for at least six to 12 months prior to the date of our investment. We expect that such entities will, at the time of investment, be generating revenues or will have a business plan that anticipates generation of revenues within 24 months. Further, we anticipate that on the date of our investment we will obtain a lien on available assets, which may or may not include intellectual property (other than any tangible assets specifically financed with senior debt), and these companies will have sufficient cash on their balance sheet to amortize their debt for at least nine to 18 months following our investment. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having sufficient capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or raising the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt.

We expect that our investments will generally range from $1.0 million to $20.0 million. Our debt investments generally have an average initial principal balance of between $3.0 million and $7.0 million and have maturities of two to seven years, with an expected average term of three years. We typically structure our debt securities to provide for amortization of principal over the life of the loan, but may include an interest-only period, and our loans will be collateralized by a security interest in the borrower's assets, although we may not have the first claim on these assets and the assets may not include intellectual property. Our debt investments carry fixed or variable contractual interest rates typically ranging from 8% to 14%. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, certain loans may also include any of the following: end of term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees or prepayment fees, which we may be required to include in income prior to receipt. We also generate revenue in the form of commitment and facility fees, and to a lesser extent, due diligence fees. In addition, our structured mezzanine debt investments will have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation. We generally expect that the warrants typically will be immediately exercisable upon issuance and will remain exercisable for the lesser of seven years or three years after an initial public offering. The exercise prices for the warrants varies from nominal exercise prices to exercise prices that are at or above the current fair market value of the equity for which we receive warrants. We may structure warrants to provide minority rights provisions and put rights upon the occurrence of certain events. We generally target a total annualized return (including interest, fees and value of warrants) of 12% to 25% for our debt investments.

Typically, our debt and equity investments take one of the following forms:

- *Structured Mezzanine Debt.* We seek to invest a majority of our assets in structured mezzanine debt of prospective portfolio companies. Traditional "mezzanine" debt is a layer of high-coupon financing between debt and equity that most commonly takes the form of subordinated debt coupled with warrants, combining the cash flow and risk characteristics of both senior debt and equity. However, our structured mezzanine investments may be the only debt capital on the balance sheet of our portfolio companies, and in many cases we have a first lien security interest in all of our portfolio company's assets (other than any tangible assets specifically financed with senior debt). Our structured mezzanine debt investments typically have maturities of between two and seven years, with full amortization for emerging-growth or expansion-stage companies and little or no amortization for select established companies. Our structured mezzanine debt investments carry a contractual interest rate between 8% and 14% and may include an additional end-of-term payment, are in an amount between $3 million and $20 million with an average initial principal balance of between $3 million and $7 million (although this investment size may vary proportionately as the size of our capital base changes) and have an average term of three years. In some cases we collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. We may structure our mezzanine debt

Table of Contents

investments with restrictive affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, equity calls, take control provisions and board observation rights.

- *Senior Debt.* We seek to invest a limited portion of our assets in senior debt of prospective portfolio companies. Senior debt has a senior position with respect to a borrower's scheduled interest and principal payments and holds a first priority security interest in the assets pledged as collateral. Senior debt also may impose covenants on a borrower with regard to cash flows and changes in capital structure, among other items. Our senior debt investments carry a contractual interest rate between 8% and 12%, are in an amount between $1 million and $5 million with an average initial principal balance of $2 million, and have an average term of under three years. In some cases we collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. Our senior loans, in certain instances, may be tied to the financing of specific assets. In connection with a senior debt investment, we may also provide the borrower with a working capital line-of-credit that will carry an interest rate ranging from the prime rate to 12%, generally maturing in one year, and will be secured by accounts receivable and / or inventory.
- *Equity-Related Securities.* The equity-related securities we hold consist primarily of warrants or other equity interests obtained in connection with our structured mezzanine debt investments. In addition to the warrants received as a part of a structured mezzanine debt financing, we typically receive the right to make equity investments in a portfolio company in connection with the next equity financing round for that company. This right will provide us with the opportunity to further enhance our returns over time through opportunistic equity investments in our portfolio companies. Equity-related investments are typically in the form of preferred or common equity and may be structured with a dividend yield, providing us with a current return, and with customary anti-dilution protection and preemptive rights. In the future, we may achieve liquidity through a merger or acquisition of a portfolio company, a public offering of a portfolio company's stock or by exercising our right, if any, to require a portfolio company to buy back the equity-related securities we hold.

A comparison of the typical features of our various investment alternatives is set forth in the chart below.

	Senior Debt	Structured Mezzanine Debt	Equity Securities
Typical Structure	Term or revolving debt	Term debt with warrants	Preferred stock or common stock
Investment Horizon	Usually under 3 years	Long term, ranging from 2 to 7 years, with an average of 3 years	Long term
Ranking/Security	Senior/First lien	Senior or junior lien	None/unsecured
Covenants	Generally comprehensive	Less restrictive; Mostly financial; Maintenance-based	None
Risk Tolerance	Low	Medium	High
Coupon/Dividend	Cash pay—Floating or fixed rate	Cash Pay—fixed rate; Payment-in-kind in limited cases	Payment-in kind in limited cases
Customization or Flexibility	Standard	More flexible	Flexible
Equity Dilution	None to low	Low	High

Investment Criteria

We have identified several criteria that we believe will prove important in achieving our investment objective with respect to prospective portfolio companies. These criteria provide general guidelines for our investment decisions.

Portfolio Composition. While we focus our investments in venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies, we seek to diversify across various financial sponsors as well as across various stages of companies' development and various technology industry sub-sectors and geographies.

Continuing Support from One or More Financial Sponsors. We generally invest in companies in which one or more established financial sponsors have previously invested and continue to make a contribution to the management of the business. We believe that having established financial sponsors that have meaningful commitments to the business is a key characteristic of a prospective portfolio company. In addition, we look for representatives of one or more financial sponsors to maintain seats on the Board of Directors of a prospective portfolio company as an indication of such commitment.

Company Stage of Development. While we invest in companies at various stages of development, we generally require that prospective portfolio companies be beyond the seed stage of development and generally have received or have commitments for their first institutional round of equity financing. We expect a prospective portfolio company to demonstrate its ability to increase its revenues and operating cash flow over time. The anticipated growth rate of a prospective portfolio company is a key factor in determining the value that we ascribe to any warrants or other equity securities that we may acquire in connection with an investment in debt securities.

Operating Plan. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having sufficient access to capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or the ability to raise the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt. Specifically, we require that a prospective portfolio company demonstrate at the time of our proposed investment that it has cash on its balance sheet, or is in the process of completing a financing so that it will have cash on its balance sheet, sufficient to support its operations for a minimum of 9 to 18 months.

Security Interest. In many instances we generally seek a first priority security interest in all of the portfolio company's tangible and intangible assets as collateral for our debt investment, subject in some cases to permitted exceptions. In some cases we may only obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. Although we do not intend to operate as an asset-based lender, the estimated liquidation value of the assets, if any, collateralizing the debt securities that we hold is an important factor in our credit analysis. We evaluate both tangible assets, such as accounts receivable, inventory and equipment, and intangible assets, such as intellectual property, customer lists, networks and databases.

Covenants. Our investments typically include cross-default and material adverse change provisions, require the portfolio company to provide periodic financial reports and operating metrics and will typically limit the portfolio company's ability to incur additional debt, sell assets, engage in transactions with affiliates and consummate an extraordinary transaction, such as a merger or recapitalization without our consent. In addition, we may require other performance or financial based covenants, as we deem appropriate.

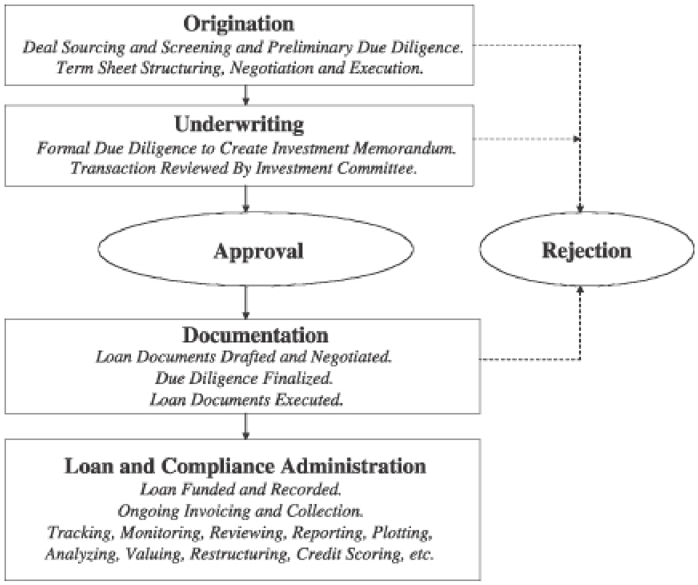
Exit Strategy. Prior to making a debt investment that is accompanied by an equity-related security in a prospective portfolio company, we analyze the potential for that company to increase the liquidity of its equity through a future event that would enable us to realize appreciation in the value of our equity interest. Liquidity events may include an initial public offering, a private sale of our equity interest to a third party, a merger or an acquisition of the company or a purchase of our equity position by the company or one of its stockholders.

Investment Process

We have organized our management team around the four key elements of our investment process:

- Origination;
- Underwriting;
- Documentation; and
- Loan and Compliance Administration.

Our investment process is summarized in the following chart:



Origination

The origination process for our investments includes sourcing, screening, preliminary due diligence and deal structuring and negotiation, all leading to an executed non-binding term sheet. Our investment origination team, which consists of nine professionals headed by our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Henriquez, will be responsible for sourcing potential investment opportunities. The origination team utilizes their extensive relationships with various leading financial sponsors, management contacts within technology-related companies, trade sources, technology conferences and various publications to source prospective portfolio companies.

In addition, we have developed a proprietary and comprehensive SQL-based database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of December 31, 2005, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 7,900 technology-related companies and over 1,480 venture capital private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows our origination team to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing our origination team with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

If a prospective portfolio company generally meets certain underwriting criteria, we perform preliminary due diligence, which may include high level company and technology assessments, evaluation of its financial sponsors' support, market analysis, competitive analysis, evaluation of select management, risk analysis and transaction size, pricing, return analysis and structure analysis. If the preliminary due diligence is satisfactory, and the origination team recommends moving forward, we then structure, negotiate and execute a non-binding term sheet with the potential portfolio company. Upon execution of a term sheet, the investment opportunity moves to the underwriting process to complete formal due diligence review and approval.

Underwriting

The underwriting review includes formal due diligence and approval of the proposed investment in the portfolio company.

Due Diligence. Our due diligence on a prospective investment is typically completed by two or more investment professionals which we define as the underwriting team. The underwriting team for a proposed investment consists of the deal sponsor who possesses specific industry knowledge and is responsible for originating and managing the transaction, other investment professional(s) who perform due diligence, credit and corporate financial analyses and, as needed, our Chief Legal Officer. To ensure consistent underwriting, we use our standardized due diligence methodologies, which include due diligence on financial performance and credit risk as well as an analysis of the operations, accounting policies and the legal and regulatory framework of a prospective portfolio company. The members of the underwriting team work together to conduct due diligence and understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and financial performance.

As part of our evaluation of a proposed investment, the underwriting team prepares an investment memorandum for presentation to the investment committee. In preparing the investment memorandum, the underwriting team typically meets with key management of the company and selects its financial sponsors and assembles information critical to the investment decision. If and when appropriate, the investment professionals may also contact industry experts and customers, vendors or, in some cases, competitors of the company.

Approval Process. The sponsoring managing director or principal presents the investment memorandum to our investment committee for consideration. The unanimous approval of our investment committee is required before we proceed with any investment. The members of our investment committee are our Chief Executive Officer, our Senior Managing Director, our Chief Legal Officer and our Vice President of Finance. The investment committee generally meets weekly and more frequently on an as-needed basis.

Documentation

Our documentation group, headed by our Chief Legal Officer, administers the front-end documentation process for our loans. This group is responsible for documenting the term sheet approved by the investment committee to memorialize the transaction with a portfolio company. This group negotiates loan documentation and, subject to the approval of the Chief Legal Officer, final documents are prepared for execution by all parties. The documentation group generally uses the services of external law firms to complete the necessary documentation.

Loan and Compliance Administration

Our loan and compliance administration group, headed by our Vice President of Finance, administers loans and tracks covenant compliance on our investments and oversees periodic reviews of our critical functions to ensure adherence with our internal policies and procedures. After funding of a loan in accordance with the investment committee's approval, the loan is recorded in our SQL-based database system. The loan and compliance administration group is also responsible for ensuring timely interest and principal payments and collateral management and advises the investment committee on the financial performance and trends of each portfolio company, including any covenant violations that occur, to aid us in assessing the appropriate course of action for each portfolio company and evaluating overall portfolio quality. In addition, the loan and compliance administration group advises the Valuation Committee of the board regarding the credit and investment grading for each portfolio company as well as changes in the value of collateral that may occur.

The loan and compliance administration group monitors our portfolio companies in order to determine whether the companies are meeting our financing criteria and their respective business plans and also monitors the financial trends of each portfolio company from its monthly or quarterly financial statements to assess the appropriate course of action for each company and to evaluate overall portfolio quality. In addition, our management team closely monitors the status and performance of each individual company through our SQL-based database system and periodic contact with our portfolio companies' management teams and their respective financial sponsors.

Credit and Investment Grading System. Our loan and compliance administration group uses an investment grading system to characterize and monitor our expected level of returns on both the debt investments and the related warrants or equity positions for each investment in our portfolio. Our loan and compliance administration group monitors and, when appropriate, recommends changes to investment grading. Our investment committee reviews the recommendations and/or changes to the investment grading, which are submitted on a quarterly basis to the Valuation Committee and our Board of Directors for approval. We use the following investment grading system as amended January 2006 and approved by our Board of Directors:

1 Loans involve the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The borrower is performing above expectations, and the trends and risk profile is generally favorable.

2 The borrower is performing as expected and the risk profile is neutral to favorable. All new loans are initially graded 2.

3 The borrower may be performing below expectations and that the loan's risk has increased materially since origination. We increase procedures to monitor a borrower that may have limited amounts of cash remaining on the balance sheet, is approaching its next equity capital raise within the next three to six months, or if the estimated fair value of the enterprise may be lower than when the loan was originated. We will generally lower the loan grade to a level 3 even if the company is performing in accordance to plan as it approaches the need to raise additional cash to fund its operations. Once the borrower closes its new equity capital raise, we may increase the loan grade back to grade 2.

4 The borrower is performing materially below expectations and that the loan risk has substantially increased since origination. Loans graded 4 may experience some partial loss or full return of principal but are expected to realize some loss of interest which is not anticipated to be repaid in full, which, to the extent not already reflected, may require the fair value of the loan to be reduced to the amount we anticipate will be recovered. Grade 4 investments are closely being monitored.

5 The borrower is in workout, materially performing below expectations and significant risk of principal loss is probable. Loans graded 5 will experience some partial principal loss or full loss of remaining principal outstanding is expected. Grade 5 loans will require the fair value of the loans be reduced to the amount we anticipate, if any, will be recovered.

As of December 31, 2005, our investments had a weighted average investment rating of 2.05.

Managerial Assistance

As a business development company, we offer, and provide upon request, managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. This assistance could involve, among other things, monitoring the operations of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial guidance. We may receive fees for these services.

Competition

Our primary competitors provide financing to prospective portfolio companies and include financial institutions, venture capital funds, private equity funds, investment funds and investment banks. Many of these entities have greater financial and managerial resources than we have, and the 1940 Act imposes certain regulatory restrictions on us as a business development company to which many of our competitors are not subject. However, we believe that few of our competitors possess the expertise to properly structure and price debt investments to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies. We believe that our specialization in financing technology-related companies will enable us to assess the value of intellectual property assets, evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of prospective portfolio companies and, as a result, identify investment opportunities that produce attractive risk-adjusted returns. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to our Business and Structure—We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively."

Corporate Structure

We are a Maryland corporation and an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. Hercules Technology II, L.P., our wholly-owned subsidiary, has applied to be licensed under the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 as a Small Business Investment Company. See "Regulation" below for further information about small business investment company regulation. Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC, another wholly-owned subsidiary, functions as the general partner of our subsidiary Hercules Technology II, L.P. Hercules Funding I LLC, our wholly owned subsidiary, and Hercules Funding Trust I function as vehicles to collateralize loans under our securitized credit facility with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp.

Our principal executive offices are located at 525 University Avenue, Suite 700, Palo Alto, California 94301. We also have offices in Boston, Massachusetts, Boulder, Colorado and Chicago, Illinois.

Employees

As of December 31, 2005, we had 19 employees, including 12 investment and portfolio management professionals, operations professionals and legal counsel, all of whom have extensive prior experience working on financing transactions for technology-related companies. We intend to hire additional professionals with business lending experience as well as additional administrative personnel, and we expect to expand our management team and hire additional Managing Directors.

Legal Proceedings

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. is not a party to any pending legal proceedings.

Table of Contents

PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The following tables set forth certain information as of December 31, 2005 regarding each portfolio company in which we had a debt or equity investment. The general terms of our loans and other investments are described in "Business—Our Investments." We offer to make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. In addition, we may receive rights to observe the Board of Directors' meetings of our portfolio companies.

Investments at December 31, 2005

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business	Title of Securities held by Us	Percentage of Class Held(1)	Cost of Investment(2)	Fair Value of Investment(3)(4)
Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt	100%	$ 3,932,539	$ 3,932,539
24 Emily Street		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	69,106	68,054
Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139					
				4,001,645	4,000,593
Adiana, Inc.	Medical devices &	Senior Debt	100%	1,943,979	1,943,979
2684 Middlefield Rd.	equipment	Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	67,225	66,404
Redwood City, California 94063		Preferred Stock	<5%	500,000	500,000
				2,511,204	2,510,383
Affinity Express, Inc.	Internet consumer &	Senior Debt	100%	1,560,450	1,560,450
630 Tollgate Road, Suite E	business services	Common Stock Warrants	100%	17,000	187,922
Elgin, Illinois 60123		Common Stock Warrants	100%	15,000	12,995
		Preferred Stock		250,000	250,000
				1,842,450	2,011,367
Ageia Technologies	Semiconductors	Senior Debt	100%	7,914,586	7,914,586
82 Pioneer Way		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	99,190	93,518
Mountain View, California 94041		Preferred Stock		500,000	500,000
				8,513,776	8,508,104
Atrenta, Inc.	Software	Senior Debt	100%	4,869,095	4,869,095
2001 Gateway Place, Suite 440W		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	102,396	102,886
San Jose, California 95110		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	33,760	33,760
				5,005,251	5,005,741
Concuity, Inc.	Software	Senior Debt	100%	4,567,873	4,567,873
22320 Foothill Blvd., Suite 500		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	3,500	—
Hayward, California 94541					
				4,571,373	4,567,873
Cornice, Inc.	Electronics &	Senior Debt	100%	4,915,455	4,915,455
1951 S. Fordham Street	computer hardware	Revolving Line of Credit	100%	7,663,375	7,663,375
Building 105		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	101,597	99,336
Longmont, CO 80503		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	35,353	34,230
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	135,403	132,390
				12,851,183	12,844,786
Cradle Technologies	Semiconductors	Senior Debt	100%	1,923,049	1,923,049
1197 Borregas Avenue		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	79,150	78,730
Sunnyvale, California 94089					
				2,002,199	2,001,779
Gomez, Inc.	Software	Senior Debt	100%	2,175,075	2,175,075
610 Lincoln Street		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	35,000	32,467
Waltham, Massachusetts 02451					
				2,210,075	2,207,542
Guava Technologies, Inc.	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt	100%	4,397,111	4,397,111
25801 Industrial Blvd.		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	105,399	103,837
Hayward, California 94545					
				4,502,510	4,500,948
IKANO Communications, Inc.	Communications &	Senior Debt	100%	16,402,789	16,402,789
265 East 100 South, Suite 245	networking	Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	45,460	43,710
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	72,344	71,000
				16,520,593	16,517,499

Table of Contents

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business	Title of Securities held by Us	Percentage of Class Held[1]	Cost of Investment[2]	Fair Value of Investment[3][4]
Interwise, Inc. 25 First Street Cambridge, Massachusetts 02141	Communications & networking	Senior Debt	100%	$ 2,809,653	$ 2,809,653
				2,809,653	2,809,653
Invoke Solutions, Inc. 375 Totten Pond Road, Suite 400 Waltham, Massachusetts 02451	Internet Consumer & business services	Senior Debt	100%	1,457,391	1,457,391
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	43,826	44,155
				1,501,217	1,501,546
Inxight Software, Inc. 500 Macara Avenue Sunnyvale, California 94085	Software	Senior Debt	100%	4,956,279	4,956,279
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	55,963	46,735
				5,012,242	5,003,014
Labopharm USA, Inc. 53 State Street Boston, Massachusetts 02109	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt	100%	9,869,420	9,869,420
		Common Stock	<5%	112,335	1,367,268
				9,981,755	11,236,688
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 101 Binney Street Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt	100%	8,878,668	8,878,668
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	155,456	140,675
				9,034,124	9,019,343
Metreo, Inc. 3500 West Bayshore Road Palo Alto, California 94303	Software	Senior Debt	100%	4,525,714	1,266,000
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	50,000	—
				4,575,714	1,266,000
Occam Networks, Inc. 77 Robin Hill Road Santa Barbara, California 93117	Communications & networking	Senior Debt	100%	2,540,021	2,540,021
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	14,000	286,364
		Common Stock Warrants	100%	17,000	368,935
				2,571,021	3,195,320
Omrix Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. MDA Bloodcenter Tel Hashmar Hospital Tel Aviv, Israel	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt	100%	4,701,782	4,701,782
		Common Stock Warrants	100%	11,370	58,399
				4,713,152	4,760,181
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. 1105 Atlantic Avenue, Suite 101 Alameda, California 94501	Medical devices & equipment	Senior Convertible Term Loan	100%	1,683,063	1,683,063
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	80,486	81,185
		Preferred Stock	<5%	1,000,000	1,000,000
				2,763,549	2,764,248
Optovia Corporation 100 Nagog Park Acton, Massachusetts 01720	Communications & networking	Senior Debt	100%	5,000,000	5,000,000
				5,000,000	5,000,000
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 75 Kneeland Street Boston, Massachusetts 02111	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt	100%	9,889,320	9,889,320
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	137,396	141,881
				10,026,716	10,031,201
Pathfire, Inc. 245 Hembree Park Drive Roswell, Georgia 30076	Communications & networking	Senior Debt	100%	4,938,482	4,938,482
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	63,276	64,144
				5,001,758	5,002,626
Power Medical Interventions, Inc. 2021 Cabot Blvd. West Langhorn, Pennsylvania 19047	Medical devices & equipment	Senior Debt	100%	3,969,515	3,969,515
		Common Stock Warrants	100%	39,195	56,490
				4,008,710	4,026,005
Proficiency, Inc. 880 Winter Street, Suite 320 Waltham, Massachusetts 02415	Software	Senior Debt	100%	3,917,802	3,917,802
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	96,370	94,105
				4,014,172	4,011,907
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc. 9464 Wilshire Blvd. Beverley Hills, California 90212	Internet consumer & business services	Senior Debt	100%	4,095,853	4,095,853
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	13,050	64,833
		Preferred Stock	<5%	1,000,000	1,000,000
				5,108,903	5,160,686

Table of Contents

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of its Principal Business	Title of Securities held by Us	Percentage of Class Held[1]	Cost of Investment[2]	Fair Value of Investment[3][4]
Sling Media, Inc. 1840 Gateway Drive, Suite 224 San Mateo, California 94494	Electronics & computer hardware	Senior Debt	100%	$ 3,965,029	$ 3,965,029
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	38,968	945,365
				4,003,997	4,910,394
Sportvision, Inc. 4619 Ravenswood Road Chicago, Illinois 60640	Software	Senior Debt	100%	3,488,119	3,488,119
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	39,339	38,523
				3,527,458	3,526,642
Talisma Corp. 10900 NE 4th Street, Suite 1610 Bellevue, Washington 98004	Software	Subordinated Debt	100%	3,378,814	3,378,814
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	49,000	43,428
				3,427,814	3,422,242
Wageworks, Inc. Two Waters Park Drive, Suite 250 San Mateo, California 94403	Consumer & business products	Senior Debt	100%	18,379,995	18,379,995
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	251,964	1,197,735
		Preferred Stock	<5%	249,995	249,995
				18,881,954	19,827,725
Xillix Technologies Corp. #100-13775 Commerce Parkway Richmond, British Columbia	Medical devices & equipment	Senior Debt	100%	5,195,589	5,195,589
		Preferred Stock Warrants	100%	313,108	325,601
				5,508,697	5,521,190
		Total Investments		$ 176,004,865	$ 176,673,226

(1) All debt investments are income producing. Preferred and common stock and all warrants are non-income producing.
(2) Tax cost at December 31, 2005 equals book cost. Gross unrealized appreciation, gross unrealized depreciation, and net appreciation totaled $4,035,788, $3,367,428 and $668,360, respectively, at December 31, 2005.
(3) Except for common stock held in Labopharm Biopharmaceuticals, all investments are restricted at December 31, 2005 and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. No unrestricted securities of the same issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.
(4) Citigroup has an equity participation right on warrants collateralized under the Citigroup facility (see Note 5 to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Prospectus). The value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately $342,000 at December 31, 2005 and is included in accrued liabilities and reduces the unrealized gain recognized by the Company at December 31, 2005.

Portfolio Company Descriptions

Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Acceleron Pharmaceuticals focuses on developing therapeutics for metabolic and musculoskeletal diseases.

Adiana, Inc.

Adiana is developing a non-invasive, permanent form of female sterilization.

Affinity Express, Inc.

Affinity Express is a business process outsourcing company that provides digital asset management services and electronic document creation services to client firms.

Ageia Technologies

Ageia Technologies is a developer of technology to enhance interactive media playback. The company develops chips for processing three dimensional visual data for applications such as computer simulation, gaming, and security.

Atrenta, Inc.

Atrenta Inc. is a provider of development solutions that seek to turn chip, system and software development into more predictable and controllable processes for the electronic systems industry.

Concuity, Inc.

Concuity provides an Internet-based technology service solution for healthcare providers to help such providers negotiate, control and collect under contracts with third-party payers.

Cornice, Inc.

Cornice seeks to provide compact, low-cost, high-capacity storage for a variety of pocket-able consumer electronic devices, including mobile phones, MP3 players, personal video recorders, GPS devices and portable storage products.

Cradle Technologies

Cradle Technologies is a semiconductor company developing specialized digital signal processing technology for multimedia applications.

Gomez, Inc.

Gomez supplies enterprise solutions that help companies achieve and maintain the performance of their mission-critical Internet applications. Gomez provides performance measurement, benchmarking and competitive analysis to companies across all industry segments, including financial services, e-commerce, information technology and travel.

Guava Technologies, Inc.

Guava Technologies is a biotechnology company that develops, manufactures and markets cellular analysis systems for the life science research marketplace.

Ikano Communications, Inc.

Ikano Communications partners with Internet Service Providers to help such providers in reducing operating costs, increasing revenues and expanding geographic reach and product offerings.

Interwise, Inc.

Interwise, Inc. is a provider of an integrated data, video, and voice conferencing solution for delivering realtime multimedia communications across the extended enterprise. The solution combines voice, rich interactive content, and streaming video in a single platform to support a customer’s e-learning.

Invoke Solutions, Inc.

Invoke Solutions develops and provides real-time research technologies that seek to help businesses gain instant insight into the opinions, views, and dynamics of their customers, employees, and other constituents.

Inxight Software, Inc.

Inxight is a provider of software solutions that enables customers to discover, retrieve, and collect information contained in unstructured data sources in a number of languages.

Labopharm USA, Inc.

Labopharm seeks to develop improved formulations of currently marketed drugs using its advanced, proprietary controlled-release drug delivery technologies. Labopharm seeks to develop and commercialize new value-added formulations of existing products that address the market's preference for drugs that offer simplified dosing regimens, improved efficacy or a reduced side effect profile.

Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Merrimack Pharmaceuticals is a drug discovery and clinical development company that has developed a proprietary drug discovery platform. Its clinical programs are focused on developing drugs in the fields of autoimmune disease and cancer.

Metreo, Inc.

Metreo delivers e-business software that enables suppliers to evaluate customer sales requests and recommend profitable responses. Metreo offers manufacturers and distributors a suite of supplier-driven solutions that they can use to negotiate profitable deals.

Occam Networks, Inc.

Occam Networks, Inc., which is traded on the Nasdaq Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (NASDAQ: OCCM.OB), designs, develops and markets a suite of broadband loop carriers (BLCs). Occam's BLC's are Ethernet and Internet protocol (IP) based and enable telecommunications service providers to offer voice, broadband and IP services from a single access network. Occam supplies its products to local and regional telecommunications carriers, independent telephone companies and international telecommunications carriers that deliver or wish to deliver voice, data, Internet access and video services to the residential, small and medium business and large enterprise markets over existing copper telephone lines.

Omrix Biopharmaceuticals, Inc.

Omrix Biopharmaceuticals is a biotechnology company that develops and markets a unique surgical sealant, as well as a suite of immunology and hemophilia products.

OptiScan Biomedical Corporation

OptiScan Biomedical Corporation is developing a non-invasive blood glucose monitor utilizing proprietary infrared technology.

Optovia Corporation

Optovia Corporation develops optical transport subsystems for telecommunications carriers, cable provider networks, and corporate enterprise applications.

Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Paratek is developing new therapeutics for the infectious disease market to combat the problem of antibiotic resistance.

Pathfire, Inc.

Pathfire provides digital content distribution and management solutions for the broadcast, media and entertainment industries and seeks to supply innovative digital solutions, from distribution to air, for broadcasters, news organizations, television networks, Hollywood studios and other media companies.

Power Medical Interventions, Inc.

Power Medical seeks to combine computer-mediated technology with minimally invasive surgical techniques to create next-generation surgical staplers.

Proficiency, Inc.

Proficiency is delivering technology and products that make design intelligence portable and that increase the efficiency of product development processes. Proficiency supplies feature-based design interoperability and feature-based design data exchange solutions.

RazorGator, Inc.

RazorGator is an Internet-based ticket sales company focusing on sold-out or hard-to-find tickets for sporting events, concerts and theatrical productions. RazorGator also operates an electronic broker trading and clearing platform for the resale of tickets.

Sling Media, Inc.

Sling Media is a provider of consumer electronics for the digital media consumers. The company's solutions aim to enhance existing products and standards with hardware and software that will improve consumers' usage experience. The first member of the Sling Media family is the Slingbox(TM), a device that allows consumers to access their living room television experience at any time, from any location.

Sportvision, Inc.

Sportvision is an interactive sports marketing and technology company developing products to enrich fans' interaction with sports via its unique broadcast and interactive solutions and helping create new value for sports properties, marketers and media companies. Sportvision's technologies have been utilized in broadcasts of all of the major sports including the NFL, NBA, NASCAR, NHL, PGA Tour, LPGA Tour, Major League Baseball, NCAA football and basketball, WTA, Arena Football League, XTERRA, Ironman Triathlon and other sporting events on-air and online.

Talisma Corporation

Talisma Corporation is a provider of multi-channel Customer Resource Management (CRM) software. The software integrates email, chat, real-time collaboration, and telephony applications with a multi-channel interaction management platform. In addition, the software offers comprehensive analytics and a fully integrated system-wide knowledgebase and customer database.

Wageworks, Inc.

WageWorks provides employer-sponsored, tax-advantaged spending solutions, including medical and family-care reimbursement and transit passes.

Xillix Technologies Corp.

Xillix Technologies Corp. develops fluorescence endoscopy technology for improved cancer detection. Xillix's latest device incorporates fluorescence and white-light endoscopy in a single device that has been developed for the detection and localization of lung and gastrointestinal (GI) cancers.

SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table for the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004. The information has been derived from our financial statements which have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP.

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities	Asset Coverage per Unit(1)	Average Market Value per Unit
Bridge Loan Credit Facility with Alcmene Funding L.L.C.			
2004	—	—	N/A
2005	25,000,000	2,505	N/A
Securitized Credit Facility with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp.			
2004	—	—	N/A
2005	51,000,000	2,505	N/A

(1) The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by $1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage per Unit.

MANAGEMENT

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors elects our officers who serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors currently consists of four members, one who is an "interested person" of Hercules Technology Growth Capital as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act and three who are not interested persons and who we refer to as our independent directors.

Directors, Executive Officers and Key Employees

Our executive officers, directors and key employees and their positions are set forth below. The address for each executive officer, director and key employee is c/o Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., 525 University Avenue, Suite 700, Palo Alto, California 94301.

Name	Age	Positions
Interested Director:[1]		
Manuel A. Henriquez	42	Chairman of the Board of Directors, President and Chief Executive Officer
Independent Directors:		
Robert P. Badavas[2][4]	53	Director
Joseph W. Chow[2][3][4][5]	53	Director
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.[2][3][4][5]	65	Director
Executive Officers:		
Manuel A. Henriquez	42	Chairman of the Board of Directors, President and Chief Executive Officer
H. Scott Harvey	51	Chief Legal Officer and Chief Compliance Officer
David M. Lund	52	Vice President of Finance and Corporate Controller
Shane A. Stettenbenz	35	Chief Technology Officer
Key Employees:		
Glen C. Howard	49	Senior Managing Director
Samir Bhaumik	42	Managing Director
Kathleen Conte	59	Managing Director
John Hershey	44	Managing Director
Roy Y. Liu	45	Managing Director
Edward M. Messman	35	Managing Director
Parag I. Shah	34	Managing Director

(1) Mr. Henriquez is an interested person, as defined in section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act, of the Company due to his position as an officer of the Company and because he is a beneficial owner of securities of JMP Group LLC, the ultimate parent entity of one of the co-dealer managers in this offering.
(2) Member of the Audit Committee.
(3) Member of the Valuation Committee.
(4) Member of the Compensation Committee.
(5) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

Interested Director

Manuel A. Henriquez is a co-founder of the company and has been our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since December 2003 and our President since April 2005. Prior to co-founding our company, Mr. Henriquez was a Partner at VantagePoint Venture Partners, a $2.5 billion multi-stage technology venture fund, from August 2000 through July 2003. Prior to VantagePoint Venture Partners, Mr. Henriquez was the

President and Chief Investment Officer of Comdisco Ventures, a division of Comdisco, Inc., a leading technology and financial services company, from November 1999 to March 2000. Prior to that, from March 1997 to November 1999, Mr. Henriquez was a Managing Director of Comdisco Ventures. Mr. Henriquez was a senior member of the investment team at Comdisco Ventures that originated over $2.0 billion of equipment lease, debt and equity transactions from 1997 to 2000. Mr. Henriquez received a B.S. in Business Administration from Northeastern University.

Independent Directors

Robert P. Badavas has served as a director since March 2006. Mr. Badavas is the President and Chief Executive Officer of TAC Worldwide Companies. From November 2003 until becoming president and CEO in , he was the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of TAC Worldwide. Prior to joining TAC Worldwide, Mr. Badavas was Senior Principal and Chief Operating Officer of Atlas Venture, a venture capital firm, from September 2001 to September 2003. Prior to joining Atlas Venture, he was Senior Corporate Adviser to the Office of the Chairman of Aether Systems, Inc., a provider of wireless data products and services, from September 2000 to June 2001. Prior to that, he was Chief Executive Officer of Cerulean Technology, Inc., a provider of mobile information systems applications, from December 1995 until Aether Systems, Inc. acquired the company in September 2000. From 1986 to October 1995, Mr. Badavas was Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, among other capacities, of Chipcom Corporation, a manufacturer of computer networking intelligent switching systems. Mr. Badavas is currently a board member and Chairman of the Audit Committee for RSA Security, Inc. (NASDAQ: RSAS). He was previously a director of ON Technology (NASDAQ:ONTC), until ON Technology was acquired by Symantec, Inc. in 2004. He also serves on the board of directors of a privately held company. Mr. Badavas is Chairman of the Board of the Learning Center for Deaf Children, Framingham, MA. Mr. Badavas is a graduate of Bentley College with a BS in Accounting and Finance.

Joseph W. Chow has served as a director since February 2004. Mr. Chow is Executive Vice President and Chief Risk and Corporate Administration Officer at State Street Corporation, having retired from the company in August 2003 and rejoined it in July 2004. Prior to August 2003, Mr. Chow was Executive Vice President and Head of Credit and Risk Policy at State Street. Before joining State Street in 1990, Mr. Chow worked at Bank of Boston in various international and corporate banking roles and specialized in the financing of emerging-stage high technology companies from 1983 to 1989. Mr. Chow is a graduate of Brandeis University with a B.A. in Economics. He also received an M.C.P. from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and an M.S. in Management (Finance) from the MIT Sloan School of Management.

Allyn C. Woodward, Jr. has served as a director since February 2004. Mr. Woodward was Vice Chairman of Adams Harkness Financial Group (AHFG-formerly Adams, Harkness & Hill) from April, 2001 until January, 2006 when AHFG was sold to Canaccord, Inc. He previously served as President from 1995-2001. AHFG was an independent institutional research, brokerage and investment banking firm headquartered in Boston, MA. Prior to joining AHFG, Mr. Woodward worked for Silicon Valley Bank from April, 1990 to April 1995, initially as Executive Vice President and Co-founder of the Wellesley MA office and more recently as Senior Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of the parent bank in California. Silicon Valley Bank is a commercial bank, headquartered in Santa Clara, CA whose principal lending focus is directed toward the technology, healthcare and venture capital industries. Prior to joining Silicon Valley Bank, Mr. Woodward was Senior Vice President and Group Manager of the Technology group at Bank of New England, Boston, MA where he was employed from 1963-1990. Mr. Woodward is currently a Director, Chairman of the Compensation Committee and a member of the Audit Committee of Lecroy Corporation (NASDAQ:LCRY). He is also a former Director of Viewlogic (NASDAQ:VIEW) and Cayenne Software, Inc (NASDAQ:CAYN). Mr. Woodward serves on the Board of Directors of three private companies and is on the Board of Advisors of several venture capital firms. Mr. Woodward is on the Board of Overseers and a member of the Finance Committee of Newton Wellesley Hospital, a 250 bed hospital located in Newton, MA. Mr. Woodward is on the Board of Overseers and the Investment Committee and the Finance Committee of Babson College in Babson Park, MA. Mr. Woodward graduated from Babson College with a degree in finance and accounting. He also graduated from the Stonier Graduate School of Banking at Rutgers University.

Executive Officers who are not Directors

H. Scott Harvey is a co-founder of the company and has been our Chief Legal Officer since December 2003. Mr. Harvey has over 20 years of legal and business experience with leveraged finance and financing public and private technology-related companies. Since July 2002, and prior to joining us, Mr. Harvey was in a diversified private practice. Previously, Mr. Harvey was Deputy General Counsel of Comdisco, Inc., a leading technology and financial services company, from January 1997 to July 2002. From 1991 to 1997, Mr. Harvey served as Vice President of Marketing, Administration & Alliances with Comdisco, Inc. and was Corporate Counsel from 1983 to 1991. Mr. Harvey received a B.S. in Agricultural Economics from the University of Missouri, a J.D. and LLM in taxation from The John Marshall Law School and an M.B.A. from Illinois Institute of Technology.

David M. Lund joined us in July 2005 as Vice President of Finance and Corporate Controller, and is our principal financial and accounting officer. He has over 20 years of experience in finance and accounting serving companies in the technology sector. Prior to joining Hercules, Mr. Lund served in senior financial positions for publicly traded companies: InterTrust Technologies, Centillium Communications and Rainmaker Systems, and in private companies: Urban Media, Scion Photonics and APT Technology. Mr. Lund also served in public accounting with Ernst & Young LLP and Grant Thornton LLP. He received a B.S. degree in Business Administration with an emphasis in Accounting from San Jose State University and a B.S. degree in Business Administration with an emphasis in Marketing from California State University, Chico. Mr. Lund is a Certified Public Accountant in the State of California.

Shane A. Stettenbenz joined the company in February 2004 as Vice President—Information Systems and has served as Chief Technology Officer since December 2004. Mr. Stettenbenz previously served as an IT Director for VantagePoint Venture Partners from May 2001 to June 2003. Prior to that, Mr. Stettenbenz was an IT Manager for Comdisco Ventures, a division of Comdisco, Inc. from May 1997 to May 2001. Mr. Stettenbenz attended San Jose State University from 1991 to 1995 while majoring in Management Information Systems.

Key Employees

Samir Bhaumik joined the company in November 2004 as a Managing Director. Mr. Bhaumik previously served as Vice President—Western Region of the New York Stock Exchange from March 2003 to October 2004. Prior to working for the New York Stock Exchange, Mr. Bhaumik was Senior Vice President of Comerica Bank, previously Imperial Bank, from April 1993 to February 2003. Mr. Bhaumik received a B.A. from San Jose State University and an M.B.A from Santa Clara University. He serves on the advisory boards of Santa Clara University Leavey School of Business, Junior Achievement of Silicon Valley and the American Electronics Association-Bay Area council.

Kathleen Conte joined the company as a Managing Director of Life Sciences in November 2004. From December 2003 to November 2004, she worked as an independent consultant. From 1993 to December 2003, she served as Senior Vice President at Comerica Bank running its West Coast Life Sciences Group. Ms. Conte was at Prudential Capital Corporation from 1987 to 1993 originating structured private placements. Prior to that she spent 13 years at Wells Fargo Bank in various lending positions. Ms. Conte holds a B.A. degree and an M.B.A. from the University of Delaware.

John D. Hershey joined the company in September 2005 as a Managing Director. From July 2004 to August 2005, he worked as an independent consultant. From October 2000 to June 2004, Mr. Hershey served as a Managing Director at Infinity Capital, an early stage venture capital firm where he co-managed the firm’s software and services investing group. Prior to Infinity Capital, Mr. Hershey worked as a Managing Director at Banc of America Securities from May 1995 to September 2000. At Banc of America Securities, Mr. Hershey managed the firm’s Internet Investment Banking group and served on the firm’s Fairness Opinion Commitment Committee. From July 1990 to November 2003, Mr. Hershey was an Associate at James D. Wolfensohn, Inc., where he helped manage Wolfensohn Associates L.P., an all stage venture capital fund. Mr. Hershey received a B.A. degree in Economics from University of California, Davis and an M.B.A from the University of Chicago.

Glen C. Howard is a co-founder of the company, served as our President from December 2003 until April 2005 and is currently a Senior Managing Director. Mr. Howard has over 18 years of experience with structured finance and financing public and private technology-related companies. Prior to co-founding our company, Mr. Howard served as a Principal with Pearl Street Group, a specialty finance company, from May 2001 to October 2003. From September 1999 to May 2001, Mr. Howard was a Managing Director of Comdisco Ventures, a division of Comdisco, Inc., a leading technology and financial services company. Prior to that, Mr. Howard was a Senior Associate of Comdisco Ventures from February 1997 to September 1999. Mr. Howard was a senior member of the investment team at Comdisco Ventures that originated over $2.5 billion of equipment lease, debt and equity transactions from 1997 to 2001. Prior to joining Comdisco Ventures, Mr. Howard was Vice President of Comdisco, Inc. where he was actively involved in the management and marketing of structured finance products to private and public technology-related companies. Mr. Howard received a B.S. in Systems Industrial Engineering from the University of Arizona and an M.B.A. from Saint Mary's College.

Roy Y. Liu joined the company as a Managing Director in April 2004. Mr. Liu has over 20 years experience in operations and finance of technology companies. Formerly, Mr. Liu was a Vice President at GrandBanks Capital, an early-stage, information technology-focused venture capital firm. From 2000 to 2002, Mr. Liu was a founding principal of VantagePoint Structured Investments, a debt fund affiliated with VantagePoint Venture Partners. Prior to joining VantagePoint, Mr. Liu was VP Finance and Chief Financial Officer for toysmart.com, Inc. Prior to joining toysmart.com, he was a First Vice President and co-founded Imperial Bank's Emerging Growth Industries Boston office in 1997, where he focused specifically on debt financing for venture-backed companies. Prior to co-founding Imperial Bank's Emerging Growth Industries Boston office, Mr. Liu was the Chief Financial Officer of Microwave Bypass Systems, Inc. Prior to joining Microwave Bypass, Mr. Liu was Vice President and head of the High Tech Lending group for State Street Bank & Trust Co. Mr. Liu started his finance career in the Acquisition Finance Division of the Bank of Boston. Prior to his career in finance, Mr. Liu worked four years at IBM in research and product development. He holds a B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering and an M.B.A. from the University of Michigan.

Edward M. Messman joined the company in July 2005 as a Managing Director. From June 2004 to July 2005, Mr. Messman served as the Southwest Regional Market Manager of the Structured Finance Group of Silicon Valley Bank. Prior to Silicon Valley Bank, Mr. Messman worked as an independent consultant from December 2003 to June 2004. From October 1998 to December 2003, Mr. Messman was Vice President of Comerica Bank, previously Imperial Bank, where he formed and managed the Technology and Life Sciences group in Denver, Colorado covering the Rocky Mountain region. Mr. Messman received a B.S. degree in International Business from Grand Canyon University and an M.B.A from the University of Colorado.

Parag I. Shah joined the company in November 2004 as Managing Director of Life Sciences. From April 2000 to April 2004, Mr. Shah served as a Senior Vice President in Imperial Bank's Life Sciences Group, which was acquired by Comerica Bank in early 2001. Prior to working at Comerica Bank, Mr. Shah was an Assistant Vice President at Bank Boston from January 1997 to March 2000. Bank Boston was acquired by Fleet Bank in 1999. Mr. Shah completed his Masters degrees in Technology, Management and Policy as well as his Bachelors degree in Molecular Biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). During his tenure at MIT, Mr. Shah conducted research at the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research and was chosen to serve on the Whitehead Institute's Board of Associates in 2003.

Board of Directors

The number of directors is currently fixed at four directors.

Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes. One class holds office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2006, a second class holds office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2007, and a third class holds office initially for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2008. Each director holds office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies. Mr. Woodward's term expires in 2006, Mr. Henriquez's term expires in 2007 and Mr. Badavas's and Mr. Chow's terms expire in 2008. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose terms expire at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualify.

In connection with its purchase of our preferred stock in February 2004, we granted JMP Asset Management LLC the right to designate one observer to attend meetings of our Board of Directors, other than executive sessions, committee meetings or subcommittee meetings consisting solely of independent directors until February 2007. After the expiration of this initial period, the independent directors on our board will consider, on an annual basis, the extension of such observation rights for an additional one year period. Upon certain events resulting in a change of control of JMP Asset Management LLC, its observation rights will immediately terminate.

Compensation of Directors

As compensation for serving on our Board of Directors, each of our independent directors receives an annual fee of $50,000 and an additional $2,000 per each meeting of the board attended. Employee directors and non-independent directors will not receive compensation for serving on the board. Independent directors who serve on board committees will receive cash compensation in addition to the compensation they receive for service on our Board of Directors. The chairperson of each committee of our Board of Directors receives an additional $15,000 per year and all committee members receive an additional $2,000 for each committee meeting they attend. In addition, we reimburse our directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending meetings of the Board of Directors.

On June 21, 2005, we applied for exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to grant options to purchase our common stock to our non-employee directors as a portion of their compensation for service on our Board of Directors. If we do not receive exemptive relief we intend to put in place and consider alternative compensation benefits for the independent directors, which would include an additional up-front cash retainer as well as an ongoing annual retainer.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Audit Committee. Our Board of Directors has established an Audit Committee. The Audit Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the Nasdaq National Market listing standards. Mr. Badavas serves as Chairman of the Audit Committee and is a financial expert as defined under Nasdaq rules. The Audit Committee is responsible for approving our independent accountants, reviewing with our independent accountants the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by our independent accountants, reviewing the independence of our independent accountants and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls. During the last fiscal year, the Audit Committee held two meetings.

Valuation Committee. Our Board of Directors has established a Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee is comprised of Messrs. Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director. Mr. Chow serves as chairman of the Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee is responsible for reviewing and recommending to the full board the fair value of debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded in accordance with established valuation procedures. The Valuation Committee may utilize the services of an independent valuation firm in arriving at fair value of these securities. During the last fiscal year, the Valuation Committee held three meetings.

Compensation Committee. Our Board of Directors has established a Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is comprised of Messrs. Badavas, Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the Nasdaq National Market listing standards. Mr. Woodward serves as Chairman of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee determines compensation for our executive officers, in addition to administering our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, which is described below. During the last fiscal year, the Compensation Committee held three meetings.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our Board of Directors has established a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is comprised of Messrs. Chow and Woodward, each of whom is an independent director and satisfies the independence requirements for purposes of the Nasdaq National Market listing standards. Mr. Woodward serves as Chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will nominate to the Board of Directors for consideration candidates for election as directors to the Board of Directors. During the last fiscal year, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee did not hold a meeting to discuss candidate nominations. Discussions regarding corporate governance were held in conjunction with the meetings of the Board of Directors.

Until investment funds controlled by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. beneficially own less than 10% of our outstanding common stock, Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. has the right to recommend one person to our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee for consideration as a nominee to our Board of Directors, provided that such person qualifies as an independent director under the 1940 Act.

Until investment funds controlled by JMP Asset Management LLC beneficially own less than 10% of our outstanding common stock, JMP Asset Management LLC has the right to recommend two people to our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee for consideration as a nominee to our Board of Directors, provided that such persons qualify as independent directors under the 1940 Act.

Compensation of Executive Officers

Under SEC rules applicable to business development companies, we are required to set forth certain information regarding the compensation of certain of our executive officers and directors. The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation earned by our directors and our three highest paid executive officers (collectively, they are referred to as "Compensated Persons") in all capacities during the fiscal year ending December 31, 2005. No compensation is paid to directors, in their capacity as such, who are "interested persons."

Summary Compensation Table

Name	Aggregate Compensation from the Company	Pension or Retirement Benefits Accrued as Part of Company Expenses[(1)]	Number of Securities Underlying Options/SARS	Directors' Fees Paid by the Company[(2)]
Independent Directors:				
Robert P. Badavas[(3)]	—	—	—	—
Joseph W. Chow	$ 77,500	—	—	$ 77,500
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.	79,000	—	—	79,000
Executive Officers:				
Manuel A. Henriquez	1,008,506	—	605,000[(4)]	—
H. Scott Harvey	251,200	—	141,000[(5)]	—
David M. Lund[(6)]	124,490		40,000[(7)]	—
Shane A. Stettenbenz	189,446	—	95,000[(8)]	—
Former Officer:				
Glen C. Howard	216,231	—	32,000[(9)]	—

(1) We do not have a profit sharing or retirement plan, and directors do not receive any pension or retirement benefits. Officers and employees are eligible for annual bonuses based on performance measured against specific goals and approved by the Board of Directors.

(2) Consists only of directors' fees we paid in 2005. Such fees are also included in the column titled "Aggregate Compensation from the Company."

(3) Mr. Badavas was not a director as of December 31, 2005.
(4) Represents options to purchase 605,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share equal to $13.00 issued under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.
(5) Represents options to purchase 141,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share equal to $13.00 issued under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.
(6) Mr. Lund joined us in July 2005, and his compensation reflects less than a full year of service.
(7) Represents options to purchase 40,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share equal to $13.00 issued under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.
(8) Represents options to purchase 95,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share equal to $13.00 issued under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.
(9) Represents options to purchase 32,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share equal to $13.00 issued under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

Compensation of Portfolio Management Employees

The compensation of our investment committee, consisting of our Chief Executive Officer, our Senior Managing Director, our Chief Legal Officer and our Vice President of Finance, is set by the compensation committee of our Board of Directors. The investment committee is compensated in the form of annual salaries, annual cash bonuses based on performance measured against specific goals and long-term compensation in the form of stock option grants. The compensation program is designed so that a substantial portion of each member of the investment committee's compensation is dependent upon the performance of our portfolio of investments and our profitability.

Salaries and Annual Bonus

The compensation committee of our Board of Directors meets with the Chief Executive Officer to receive his recommendations regarding the salary and annual bonus for each member of the investment committee other than the Chief Executive Officer. The committee also considers the recent performance of our portfolio of investments and our profitability in light of general economic and competitive conditions. Based on this information and any other considerations it deems relevant, the compensation committee sets salaries and annual bonus guidelines in its sole discretion.

Long Term Compensation

Long-term performance-based compensation generally includes stock option grants under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. Stock option grants to each investment committee member are based on criteria established by the compensation committee, including responsibility level, salary level, committee member performance, overall investment portfolio performance and overall profitability.

Option Grants in Last Fiscal Year

The following table sets forth information concerning options and warrants to purchase shares of our common stock granted to our Compensated Persons.

Option Grants During 2005

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Option	Expiration Date	Percent of Total Options Granted to Employees in Fiscal Year	Potential Realizable Value at Assumed Annual Rates of Stock Price Appreciation for Option Term(3)	
				5%	10%
Manuel A. Henriquez	605,000(1)	6/17/12	47.64%	$3,201,845	$7,461,660
H. Scott Harvey	141,000(1)	6/17/12	11.10%	746,215	1,738,998
David M. Lund	40,000(2)	7/15/12	3.15%	211,692	493,333
Shane A. Stettenbenz	95,000(1)	6/17/12	7.48%	502,769	1,171,666
Glen C. Howard	32,000(1)	6/17/12	2.52%	169,354	394,666

(1) Issued in connection with the Company's initial public offering.
(2) Issued in connection with employment.
(3) The amounts shown on this table represent hypothetical gains that could be achieved for the respective options or warrants if exercised at the end of the term. These gains are based on assumed rates of stock appreciation of 5% and 10% compounded annually from the date the respective options or warrants were granted to their expiration date. The gains shown are net of the applicable exercise price, but do not include deductions for taxes or other expenses associated with the exercise. Actual gains, if any, on exercises will depend on the future performance of our common stock, the holder's continued employment through the option or warrant period and the date on which the options or warrants are exercised. If our common stock does not increase in value after the grant date of the options and warrants, the options and warrants are valueless.

Employment Agreement

We intend to enter into an employment agreement with Mr. Henriquez which will provide for a three-year term with automatic one-year renewals.

The employment agreement for Mr. Henriquez will set an agreed base salary and will provide that he is entitled to participate in an annual incentive performance based bonus and long term retention program. His base salary for the remainder of 2006 has not yet been set. Under such programs he will be eligible to receive up to 200% of his base salary depending on our performance against certain criteria to be established annually by the compensation committee of the Board of Directors. He will also be contractually entitled to participate in our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan described below.

If we terminate Mr. Henriquez's employment by reason of a disability, he would be entitled to receive from us the difference between his then current base salary plus annual incentive bonus, long-term retention program benefits and any long-term disability benefits for two years. Additionally, Mr. Henriquez's unvested options, which are scheduled to vest within two years of the termination date, would immediately vest. All vested options would expire unless exercised within 18 months of the termination date. If we terminate Mr. Henriquez's employment for any reason other than for a disability or cause, he would be entitled to receive his base salary and annual incentive bonus payments for a period of two years from the date of termination. These payments would also be made if Mr. Henriquez resigned for good reason. Mr. Henriquez will also receive severance if he is terminated in connection with a change of control or if he is not notified that the employment agreement will not be continued upon a change in control.

In the event that we terminate Mr. Henriquez's employment for cause or in the event that he voluntarily terminates his employment for other than good reason, all unvested stock options would be forfeited and he would have no more than 90 days to exercise any vested but unexercised options.

Upon termination of employment, Mr. Henriquez would be subject to certain non-compete covenants. These covenants would generally apply for one year, although should Mr. Henriquez resign with good reason, the covenants would apply for only six months following the date of his resignation. Mr. Henriquez's employment agreement will require that he maintain the confidentiality of our confidential information during and after the period of his employment.

Other than as described above, we have not entered into any employment agreements.

2004 Equity Incentive Plan

Our Board of Directors and our stockholders have approved the 2005 Amendment and Restatement of the Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, for the purpose of attracting and retaining the services of executive officers, directors and other key employees. Under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, our compensation committee may award incentive stock options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, or ISOs, to employees, and nonstatutory stock options to employees and directors.

Under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, we have authorized for issuance up to 8,000,000 shares of common stock. Participants in the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan may receive awards of options to purchase our common stock, as determined by our compensation committee. Options granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan generally may be exercised for a period of no more than seven years from the date of grant. Unless sooner terminated by our Board of Directors, the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan will terminate on the tenth anniversary of its adoption and no additional awards may be made under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan after that date. The 2004 Equity Incentive Plan provides that all awards granted under the plan are subject to modification as required to ensure that such awards do not conflict with the requirements of the 1940 Act applicable to us.

In connection with certain awards made under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan prior to our initial public offering, we issued warrants to purchase one share of common stock with up to a 1-year term, which we refer to as the “1-year warrants”, and warrants to purchase one share of common stock with a 5-year term, which we refer to as the “5-year warrants”. The 1-year warrants and 5-year warrants issued to executive officers and other key employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan are generally subject to the same terms and conditions as the warrants included in the units offered by us in our June 2004 private placement, except that the warrants issued in connection with option grants under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan will be transferable only by will or intestacy. See “Description of Capital Stock—5-Year Warrants.”

In connection with our election to be regulated as a business development company, the exercise price for all of our outstanding 1-year warrants and 5-year warrants, including those granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, was reduced to $10.57 per share, the net asset value per share of our common stock on the date of determination, as adjusted in accordance with the terms of such warrants. All 1-year warrants, including those outstanding under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, that were not exercised in connection with our election to be regulated as a business development company were canceled. In addition, 5-year warrants, including those granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, to purchase an aggregate of 597,196 shares of our common stock were canceled pro rata among holders of 5-year warrants and 298,598 shares of our common stock were simultaneously issued to such holders at a rate of one share of common stock for two 5-year warrants so cancelled, in each case in accordance with the terms of such warrants. Following our election to be regulated as a business development company, 5-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 673,223 shares of our common stock remained outstanding at an exercise price per share equal to $10.57. We do not anticipate issuing any additional warrants under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

Options granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan will entitle the optionee, upon exercise, to purchase shares of common stock from us at a specified exercise price per share. ISOs must have a per share exercise price of no less than the fair market value of a share of stock on the date of the grant or, if the optionee owns or is treated as owning (under Section 424(d) of the Code) more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock, 110% of the fair market value of a share of stock on the date of the grant. Nonstatutory stock options granted under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan must have a per share exercise price of no less than the fair market value of a share of stock on the date of the grant. Options will not be transferable other than by laws of descent and distribution, or in the case of nonstatutory stock options, by gift, and will generally be exercisable during an optionee’s lifetime only by the optionee.

Our compensation committee administers the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and has the authority, subject to the provisions of the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, to determine who will receive awards under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and the terms of such awards. Our compensation committee will have the authority to adjust the number of shares available for awards, the number of shares subject to outstanding awards and the exercise price for awards following the occurrence of events such as stock splits, dividends, distributions and recapitalizations. The exercise price of an option may be paid in the form of shares of stock that are already owned by such optionholder.

Upon specified covered transactions (as defined in the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan), all outstanding awards under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan may either be assumed or substituted for by the surviving entity. If the surviving entity does not assume or substitute similar awards, the awards held by the participants will be accelerated in full and then terminated to the extent not exercised prior to the covered transaction.

Awards under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan will be granted to our executive officers and other employees as determined by our compensation committee at the time of each issuance. In connection with our initial public offer, our compensation committee approved the grant of:

- options to purchase an aggregate of 266,000 shares common stock to our officers and employees other than Messrs. Henriquez, Howard, Harvey and;
- an option to Mr. Henriquez to purchase 605,000 shares of common stock;
- an option to Mr. Howard to purchase 32,000 shares of common stock; and
- an option to Mr. Harvey to purchase 141,000 shares of common stock.

The exercise price per share for all such options is $13.00 per share, the public offering price of our common stock in our initial public offering. Including the foregoing grants, the outstanding options granted to our executive officers and other employees represent approximately 10.6% of our fully-diluted equity capitalization. We expect that, subject to compliance with applicable regulations governing business development companies, we will grant additional awards to our officers and employees. The options and warrants granted to our executive officers and employees in connection with our initial public offering (including those granted following the closing of our initial public offering described in the preceding sentence) will generally vest over a three-year period, one-third after one year and monthly thereafter. We expect that any options granted to our non-employee directors will generally vest over two years, in equal installments on each of the first two anniversaries of the date of grant, subject to our receipt of exemptive relief from the SEC.

Option Grants to Non-Employee Directors

Under current SEC rules and regulations applicable to business development companies, a business development company may not grant options to non-employee directors. On June 21, 2005, we applied for exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to grant options to purchase shares of our common stock to our non-employee directors as a portion of their compensation for service on our Board of Directors. We cannot provide any assurance that we will receive any exemptive relief from the SEC.

Restricted Stock, Dividend Equivalent Rights or Other Similar Rights

Under current SEC rules and regulations applicable to business development companies, a business development company may not grant restricted stock to employees or dividend equivalent rights to option holders. Dividend equivalent rights allow an optionholder to receive the economic value of dividends on the stock underlying the options prior to exercise of the option. We intend to apply for exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to issue restricted stock to our employees. We cannot provide any assurance that we will receive any such exemptive relief from the SEC. If the SEC does not grant us exemptive relief, we will evaluate alternative incentive plan arrangements.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

In December 2003, we entered into an engagement letter with JMP Securities LLC, the lead underwriter in our initial public offering. The engagement letter expired on June 16, 2004. Pursuant to the engagement letter, we offered to JMP Securities LLC the opportunity to act as the initial purchaser and placement agent in connection with our June 2004 private offering. As compensation for the services rendered, we agreed to pay to JMP Securities LLC an aggregate amount equal to 7% of the gross proceeds of the private offering, subject to limited exceptions in connection with sales of our securities to persons affiliated with us. In addition, we agreed to reimburse JMP Securities LLC, upon its request, for up to $150,000 of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses. In accordance with the foregoing, we paid $1,343,619 in placement fees to JMP Securities LLC in connection with our June 2004 private placement. We have agreed to indemnify JMP Securities LLC, its affiliates and other related parties against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that such persons may be required to make for these liabilities.

In February 2004, we issued and sold 400 shares of our Series A-1 preferred stock to JMP Group LLC, the ultimate parent entity of JMP Securities LLC, for an aggregate purchase price of $2.5 million and, in connection with such sale, we paid a $175,000 placement fee to JMP Securities LLC. In addition, we issued and sold 100 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock to an entity related to Mr. Henriquez for an aggregate purchase price of $125,000, and we issued and sold 100 shares of our Series A-2 preferred stock to Mr. Howard for an aggregate purchase price of $125,000. Our Series A-1 preferred stock held a liquidation preference over our Series A-2 preferred stock and also carried separate, preferential voting rights. In June 2004, each share of Series A-1 preferred stock and Series A-2 preferred stock was exchanged for 208.3333 units with the same terms as the units sold in our June 2004 private offering.

In connection with the issuance of our Series A-1 preferred stock and Series A-2 preferred stock, we entered into a registration rights agreement with the holders of our Series A-1 preferred stock and Series A-2 preferred stock. In June 2004, in connection with the conversion of the Series A preferred stock, the registration rights agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of our preferred stock was terminated and the shares of our common stock issued upon conversion were included in the registration rights agreement entered into in connection with our June 2004 private offer. See “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

We have entered into a letter agreement with Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. that provides that until such time as investment funds controlled by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. beneficially own less than 10% of our outstanding common stock, Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. will have the right to recommend one person to our nominating committee for consideration as a nominee to our Board of Directors, provided that such person would not be considered an “interested person” of the Company under the 1940 Act. The letter agreement also provides that if, after a shelf registration statement filed in accordance with the requirements of the registration rights agreement entered into in connection with our June 2004 private offering is declared effective, investment funds controlled by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. acquire registrable securities (or warrants that are then eligible for registration under such shelf registration statement) with an aggregate market value in excess of $1 million, then we will, subject to certain provisions of the registration rights agreement, prepare and file a supplement or post-effective amendment to such shelf registration statement following receipt of a written request therefor from Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. Such right will terminate when those registrable securities are eligible for resale by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. without volume limitation under Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act. Under the terms of the letter agreement, we have also agreed that prior to the date that is two years after certain investment funds controlled by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. cease to own at least 10% of our outstanding common stock and without the written consent of Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C., we will not (i) take any action to alter or repeal the resolution adopted by our board exempting from the Business Combination Act any business combination between us and certain investment funds managed by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. in a manner that would make the Business Combination Act applicable to acquisitions of our stock by such investment funds or (ii) amend the applicable provision of our bylaws in a manner that would make the Control Share Acquisition Act applicable to an acquisition of the Company’s common stock by investment funds controlled by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C.

We have also entered into a letter agreement with JMP Asset Management LLC that provides that until such time as investment funds controlled by JMP Asset Management LLC beneficially own less than 10% of our outstanding common stock, JMP Asset Management LLC will have the right to recommend two people to our nominating committee for consideration as nominees to our Board of Directors, provided that such persons would not be considered "interested persons" of the Company under the 1940 Act. The letter agreement also provides that if, after a shelf registration statement filed in accordance with the requirements of the registration rights agreement entered into in connection with our June 2004 private offering is declared effective, investment funds controlled by JMP Asset Management LLC acquire registrable securities (or warrants that are then eligible for registration under such shelf registration statement) with an aggregate market value in excess of $1 million, then we will, subject to certain provisions of the registration rights agreement, prepare and file a supplement or post-effective amendment to such shelf registration statement following receipt of a written request therefor from JMP Asset Management LLC. Such right will terminate when those registrable securities are eligible for resale by JMP Asset Management LLC without volume limitation under Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act. Under the terms of the letter agreement, we have also agreed that prior to the date that is two years after certain investment funds controlled by JMP Asset Management LLC cease to own at least 10% of our outstanding common stock and without the written consent of JMP Asset Management LLC that we will not (i) take any action to alter or repeal the resolution adopted by our board exempting from the Business Combination Act any business combination between us and certain investment funds managed by JMP Asset Management LLC in a manner that would make the Business Combination Act applicable to acquisitions of our stock by such investment funds or (ii) amend the applicable provision of our bylaws in a manner that would make the Control Share Acquisition Act applicable to an acquisition of the Company's common stock by investment funds controlled by JMP Asset Management LLC.

In connection with our June 2004 private offering, we agreed to obtain the approval of each of JMP Asset Management LLC and Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. for each investment made by us. Though this arrangement was terminated in connection with our election to be regulated as a business development company, under the terms of the letter agreements described above, we have agreed to indemnify, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act, representatives of JMP Asset Management LLC and Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. in connection with their activities in evaluating our investment opportunities prior to our election to be regulated as a business development company on terms similar to those afforded to our directors and officers under our charter and bylaws.

In accordance with a letter agreement dated June 22, 2004 between us and JMP Group LLC, in January 2005 we issued and sold 72,000 units to funds managed by JMP Asset Management LLC at a price equal to $30.00 per unit, less a $2.10 initial purchaser's discount per unit.

On April 12, 2005, we entered into our Bridge Loan Credit Facility with Alcmene Funding, LLC, a special purpose entity affiliated with Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C., one of our significant stockholders. See "Obligations and Indebtedness—Bridge Financing." In connection with the closing of the Bridge Loan Credit Facility, we paid a $500,000 upfront fee and will be obligated to pay additional fees under the terms of the facility. On August 1, 2005, we amended our Bridge Loan Credit Facility. The amendment agreement extended the term of the loan to April 12, 2006, eliminated the loan extension fee, revised the interest rate effective August 1, 2005 to LIBOR plus 5.6% through December 31, 2005 and thereafter to 13.5% per annum, and amended certain collateral rights and financial covenants. The loan fees are being amortized over the remaining ten-month period. On March 6, 2006, we entered into an amendment of our Bridge Loan Facility pursuant to which we repaid $10 million to Alcmene Funding LLC, extended the maturity date to June 30, 2006 and decreased the interest rate to 10.86%.

As of March 2, 2006, we entered into an agreement with various affiliates of Farallon Capital Management LLC to sell $5 million of common stock, priced at the net asset value on February 28, 2006. On March 20, 2006, we completed the sale of 432,900 shares of common stock to the Farallon funds at a price per share of $11.55, which was the net asset value at February 28, 2006.

On June 8, 2005, we entered into an Underwriting Agreement with JMP Securities LLC pursuant to which JMP Securities LLC purchased 4,200,000 shares of our common stock and served as the lead underwriter in our initial public offer. JMP Securities LLC is a co-dealer manager of this rights offering.

In August 2000, Mr. Henriquez acquired an interest in JMP Group LLC, the ultimate parent entity of the lead underwriter in our initial public offering. Mr. Henriquez's interest represents approximately 0.1% of the fully-diluted equity of JMP Group LLC.

CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

No person will be deemed to control us, as such term is defined in the 1940 Act.

The following table sets forth, as of March 1, 2006, information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

- each person known to us to beneficially own more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock based on our records of ownership of our common stock as of the date of our initial public offer and filings submitted by these companies to the SEC regarding their ownership of our common stock.
- each of our directors and each executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Common stock subject to options or warrants that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2006 are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding such options or warrants. Such shares, however, are not deemed outstanding for the purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Percentage of beneficial ownership is based on 9,801,965 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 1, 2006.

Unless otherwise indicated, to our knowledge, each stockholder listed below has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by the stockholder, except to the extent authority is shared by spouses under applicable law, and maintains an address of c/o Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., 525 University Avenue, Suite 700, Palo Alto, California 94301.

	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	
Name and Address	**Number Of Shares**	**Percentage of Class**
Principal Stockholders:		
JMP Group LLC[(1)] 600 Montgomery Street, Suite 1100 San Francisco, CA 94111	1,233,882	12.4%
Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C.[(2)] One Maritime Plaza, Suite 1325 San Francisco, CA 94111	941,240	9.5%
T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc.[(3)] 100 E. Pratt Street Baltimore, MD 21202	656,900	6.7%
Cornell Place, LLC[(4)] 225 Broadway, 15th Floor New York, NY 10007	627,496	6.3%
Wellington Management Company, LLP[(3)] 75 State Street Boston, MA 02109	536,600	5.5%
Jolson 1996 Trust[(5)]	487,698	4.9%

(1) Information as of January 17, 2006 includes 152,797 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants. JMP Group LLC may be deemed to beneficially own shares of our common stock, including shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants, held of record by certain investment funds for which its wholly-owned subsidiary, JMP Asset Management LLC, acts as either general partner or investment adviser. JMP Group LLC and JMP Asset Management LLC each disclaim beneficial ownership of all shares held of record by the funds to the extent attributable to partnership or equity interests therein held by persons other than JMP Group LLC, JMP Asset Management LLC, or their affiliates. Joseph A. Jolson serves as Chief Executive Officer of JMP Group LLC.

Table of Contents

(2) Includes 132,480 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants. Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. may be deemed to beneficially own shares of our common stock, including shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants, held of record by certain investment funds affiliated with Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C.

(3) Information about the beneficial ownership of our principal stockholders is derived from filings made by them with the SEC.

(4) Includes 88,323 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants. D.B. Zwirn Special Opportunities Fund, L.P. manages Cornell Place, LLC. D.B. Zwirn & Co., L.P. is the manager of D.B. Zwirn Special Opportunities Fund, L.P. Daniel B. Zwirn controls Zwirn Holdings, LLC, which in turn is the managing member of and thereby controls DBZ GP, LLC, which in turn is the general partner of and thereby controls D.B. Zwirn & Co., L.P.

(5) Includes 337,200 shares of our common stock and 52,994 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants held by the 1996 Jolson Trust. Joseph A. Jolson serves as the trustee of the Jolson 1996 Trust and, as a result, may be deemed to beneficially own such shares of common stock, including such 5-year warrants to purchase shares of common stock. This does not include 54,996 shares of our common stock and 9,008 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of 5-year warrants held by the Jolson Family Foundation. Mr. Jolson may be deemed to beneficially own the shares of common stock, including the 5-year warrants to purchase common stock held of record by the Jolson Family Foundation, for which he serves as the President. Mr. Jolson disclaims beneficial ownership of all such shares held by the Jolson Family Foundation.

	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	
Name and Address	**Number of Shares**	**Percentage of Class**
Directors and Executive Officers		
Manuel A. Henriquez[(1)]	543,572	5.5%
H. Scott Harvey[(2)]	23,933	*
David M. Lund	2,000	*
Shane A. Stettenbenz	1,100	*
Robert P. Badavas	—	*
Joseph W. Chow[(3)]	5,647	*
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.	4,000	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (7 persons)[(4)]	580,252	5.9%

* Less than 1%.

(1) Includes 75,075 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants and 125,000 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options. Includes shares of our common stock and 5-year warrants held by certain trusts controlled by Mr. Henriquez.

(2) Includes 4,279 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants and 12,821 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options.

(3) Includes 794 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants.

(4) Includes 80,148 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding 5-year warrants and 137,821 shares of common stock that can be acquired upon the exercise of outstanding options.

The following table sets forth as of February 28, 2006, the dollar range of our securities owned by our directors and employees primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio.

Name	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Company	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in all Registered Investment Companies Overseen By Director in Family of Investment Companies
Independent Directors:		
Robert P. Badavas	$0-10,000	$0-$10,000
Joseph W. Chow	$50,001-$100,000	$50,001-$100,000
Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.	$10,001-$50,000	$10,001-$50,000
Interested Director/Portfolio Management Employee:		
Manuel A. Henriquez	over $1,000,000	over $1,000,000
Portfolio Management Employees:		
Glen C. Howard	over $1,000,000	over $1,000,000
H. Scott Harvey	$50,001-$100,000	$50,001-$100,000
David M. Lund	$10,001-$50,000	$10,001-$50,000

We have two wholly-owned subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II and Hercules Technology SBIC Management LLC, formed in January 2005. The Company is the sole limited partner of Hercules Technology II, L.P., and Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC is the general partner. At December 31, 2005, we had a net investment of $2.5 million in Hercules Technology II, L.P. and there was one outstanding loan in the amount of $2.0 million.

DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

We determine the net asset value per share of our common stock quarterly. The net asset value per share is equal to the value of our total assets minus liabilities and any preferred stock outstanding divided by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding. As of the date of this prospectus, we do not have any preferred stock outstanding.

We are generally not permitted to sell shares of our common stock at a price below their net asset value per share, determined as of a time within 48 hours, excluding Sundays and holidays, of the time of sale. This restriction will not apply to shares issued upon exercise of the rights which, as discussed above, will be sold at a price equal to 95% of the volume-weighted average of the sales prices of our shares of common stock on the Nasdaq National Market on the ten trading days ending on the date on which the offer expires, which may result in those shares being sold at a price less than net asset value per share.

At December 31, 2005, approximately 91% of our total assets represented investments in portfolio companies recorded at fair value. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors in accordance with established valuation procedures and the recommendation of the Valuation Committee of the Board of Directors. Since there is typically no readily available market value for the investments in our portfolio, we value substantially all of our investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our management pursuant to a valuation policy and a consistent valuation process. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our management may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a ready market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment. Unlike banks, we are not permitted to provide a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we must determine the fair value of each individual investment on a quarterly basis. We will record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a loan or realization of an equity security is doubtful. Conversely, we will record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, our investment has also appreciated in value, where appropriate.

As a business development company, we invest primarily in illiquid securities including debt and equity-related securities of private companies. Our investments are generally subject to some restrictions on resale and generally have no established trading market. Because of the type of investments that we make and the nature of our business, our valuation process requires an analysis of various factors. Our valuation methodology includes the examination of, among other things, the underlying investment performance, financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation.

With respect to private debt and equity-related securities, each investment is valued using industry valuation benchmarks and, where appropriate, equity values are assigned a discount reflecting the illiquid nature of the investment, and our minority, non-control position. When a qualifying external event such as a significant purchase transaction, public offer, or subsequent debt or equity sale occurs, the pricing indicated by the external event will be used to corroborate our private debt or equity valuation. Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter market or on a stock exchange generally will be valued at the prevailing bid price on the valuation date. However, restricted or thinly traded public securities may be valued at discounts from the public market value due to the restrictions on sale.

DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan (the “DRP”), through which all dividend distributions are paid to our stockholders in the form of additional shares of our common stock, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. In this way, a stockholder can maintain an undiluted investment in our common stock and still allow us to pay out the required distributable income.

No action is required on the part of a registered stockholder to receive a dividend distribution in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire dividend distribution in cash by notifying American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, so that such notice is received by the plan administrator no later than 3 days prior to the payment date for dividend distributions to stockholders. The plan administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the DRP for each stockholder who has not elected to receive distributions in cash (each a “Participant”) and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a Participant, received not less than 3 days prior to the payment date, the plan administrator will, instead of crediting shares to the Participant’s account, issue a certificate registered in the Participant’s name for the number of whole shares of our common stock and a check for any fractional share.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

We expect to use primarily newly-issued shares to implement the DRP, whether our shares are trading at a premium or at a discount to net asset value. The number of shares to be issued to a stockholder is determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend distribution payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on the Nasdaq National Market on the valuation date for such dividend distribution. Market price per share on that date will be the closing price for such shares on the Nasdaq National Market or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their electronically-reported bid and asked prices. The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after giving effect to payment of the distribution cannot be established until the value per share at which additional shares will be issued has been determined and elections of our stockholders have been tabulated.

There is no charge to our stockholders for receiving their dividend distributions in the form of additional shares of our common stock. The plan administrator’s fees for handling dividend distributions in stock are paid by us. There are no brokerage charges with respect to shares we have issued directly as a result of dividend distributions payable in stock. If a Participant elects by internet or by written or telephonic notice to the plan administrator to have the plan administrator sell part or all of the shares held by the plan administrator in the Participant’s account and remit the proceeds to the Participant, the plan administrator is authorized to deduct a $15.00 transaction fee plus brokerage commissions from the proceeds.

Any shares issued in connection with a stock split or stock dividend will be added to a Participant’s account with the Plan Administrator. The Plan Administrator may curtail or suspend transaction processing until the completion of such stock split or payment of such stock dividend.

Stockholders who receive dividend distributions in the form of stock are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their dividend distributions in cash. A stockholder’s basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a dividend distribution from us will be equal to the total dollar amount of the dividend distribution payable to the stockholder.

The DRP may be terminated by us upon notice in writing mailed to each Participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any dividend distribution by us. All correspondence concerning the DRP, including requests for additional information, should be directed to the plan administrator by mail at American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, Attn: Dividend Reinvestment Department, P.O. Box 922, Wall Street Station, New York, NY 10269-0560 or by phone at 1-866-669-9888.

REGULATION

The following discussion is a general summary of the material prohibitions and descriptions governing business development companies generally. It does not purport to be a complete description of all of the laws and regulations affecting business development companies.

We have elected to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act and intend to seek to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code as of January 1, 2006. A business development company is a unique kind of investment company that primarily focuses on investing in or lending to private companies and making managerial assistance available to them. A business development company provides stockholders with the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly-traded stock, while sharing in the possible benefits of investing in emerging-growth or expansion-stage privately-owned companies. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between business development companies and their directors and officers and principal underwriters and certain other related persons and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than “interested persons,” as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a business development company unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined under the 1940 Act as the lesser of: (i) 67% or more of such company’s shares present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding shares of such company.

Qualifying Assets

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, or “qualifying assets,” unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company’s total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our business are the following:

- Securities of an “eligible portfolio company” purchased in transactions not involving any public offering. An “eligible portfolio company” is defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:
  - is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;
  - is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly-owned by the business development company) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the 1940 Act; and
  - satisfies any of the following:
    - does not have outstanding any class of securities with respect to which a broker or dealer may extend margin credit;
    - is controlled by a business development company or a group of companies including a business development company and the business development company has an affiliated person who is a director of the eligible portfolio company; or
    - is a small and solvent company having total assets of not more than $4 million and capital and surplus of not less than $2 million.
- Securities of any eligible portfolio company that we control.
- Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company and is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization.
- Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.

- Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described above, or pursuant to the conversion of warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

Significant Managerial Assistance

A business development company must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the types of securities described above. However, in order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, the business development company must either control the issuer of the securities or must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities (other than small and solvent companies described above) significant managerial assistance; except that, where the business development company purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance. Making available significant managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the business development company, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company through monitoring of portfolio company operations, selective participation in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising a portfolio company's officers or other organizational or financial guidance.

Temporary Investments

Pending investment in other types of qualifying assets, as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. Typically, we will invest in U.S. treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, provided that such agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed upon future date and at a price which is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our total assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the diversification tests imposed on us by the Code in order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes. Thus, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. We will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

Warrants

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company is subject to restrictions on the amount of warrants, options or rights to purchase shares of capital stock that it may have outstanding at any time. In particular, the amount of capital stock that would result from the conversion or exercise of all outstanding warrants, options or rights to purchase capital stock cannot exceed 25% of the business development company's total outstanding shares of capital stock. This amount is reduced to 20% of the business development company's total outstanding shares of capital stock if the amount of warrants, options or rights issued pursuant to an executive compensation plan would exceed 15% of the business development company's total outstanding shares of capital stock. The rights to be issued as part of this offer do not count against these percentage limits.

Senior Securities; Coverage Ratio

We will be permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any dividend distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the dividend distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes. For a discussion of the risks associated with the resulting leverage, see "Risk Factors—Because we borrow money, there would be increased risk in investing in our company."

Code of Ethics

We have adopted and will maintain a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to the code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code's requirements. Our code of ethics will generally not permit investments by our employees in securities that may be purchased or held by us. We may be prohibited under the 1940 Act from conducting certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, the prior approval of the SEC.

Our code of ethics was filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement (Registration No. 333-126604) for our initial public offering. You may read and copy the code of ethics at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-202-942-8090. In addition, the code of ethics is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at http://www.sec.gov. You may obtain copies of the code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following email address: publicinfo@sec.gov, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549.

Privacy Principles

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any non-public personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain non-public personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any non-public personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent).

We restrict access to non-public personal information about our stockholders to our employees with a legitimate business need for the information. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of our stockholders.

Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures

We vote proxies relating to our portfolio securities in the best interest of our stockholders. We review on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its impact on the portfolio securities held by us. Although we generally vote against proposals that may have a negative impact on our portfolio securities, we may vote for such a proposal if there exists compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our proxy voting decisions are made by our investment committee, which is responsible for monitoring each of our investments. To ensure that our vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, we require that: (i) anyone involved in the decision making process disclose to our Chief Compliance Officer any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (ii) employees involved in the decision making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how we intend to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties.

Exemptive Relief

On June 21, 2005, we filed a request with the SEC for exemptive relief to allow us to take certain actions that would otherwise be prohibited by the 1940 Act, as applicable to business development companies. Specifically, although we cannot provide any assurance that we will receive any such exemptive relief, we requested that the SEC permit us to issue stock options to our non-employee directors as contemplated by Section 61(a)(3)(B)(i)(II) of the 1940 Act.

In addition, on September 28, 2005, we filed an exemptive relief application that requesting the SEC permit us to exclude the indebtedness that our wholly-owned subsidiary, Hercules Technology II, L.P., which is seeking to be qualified as a small business investment company, issues to the Small Business Administration from the 200% asset coverage requirement applicable to us. On May 3, 2005 Hercules Technology II, L.P. filed an application with the Small Business Administration to become licensed as a small business investment company.

We may also request exemptive relief to permit us to grant dividend equivalent rights or other similar rights to our optionholders and restricted stock awards to our officers and employees. However, there is no assurance that we will receive any such exemptive relief if such exemptive relief is required.

Other

We will be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1934 Act and the 1940 Act.

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a business development company, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person’s office.

We are required to adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, review these policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. We have designated Mr. Harvey, our Chief Legal Officer, to be our Chief Compliance Officer to be responsible for administering these policies and procedures.

Small Business Administration Regulations

Hercules Technology II, L.P., our wholly-owned subsidiary, is seeking to be licensed by the Small Business Administration as a small business investment company (SBIC) under Section 301(c) of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958. The Small Business Investment Company regulations currently limit the amount that is available to borrow by any SBIC to $124.4 million. There is no assurance that we will draw up to the maximum limit available under the Small Business Investment Company program.

Small business investment companies are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present Small Business Administration regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding $18 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding $6 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a small business investment company must devote 20% of its investment activity to “smaller” concerns as defined by the Small Business Administration. A smaller concern is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding $6 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding $2 million for the two most recent fiscal years. Small Business Administration regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to Small Business Administration regulations, small business investment companies may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through our wholly-owned subsidiary Hercules Technology II, L.P., we plan to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

If we receive a small business investment company license, Hercules Technology II, L.P. will be periodically examined and audited by the Small Business Administration’s staff to determine its compliance with small business investment company regulations.

In January 2005, we formed Hercules Technology II, L.P. (“HT II”) and Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC (HTM). On May 3, 2005, HT II filed an application with the Small Business Administration (the “SBA”) to become licensed as a Small Business Investment Company (“SBIC”) and on June 24, 2005, the HT II received a letter of acknowledgement of receipt of this application. Upon receipt of this letter from the SBA, HT II was eligible to make pre-approved investments. If HT II’s application to the SBIC program is ultimately approved by the SBA, then it will be able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible pre-approved investments and additional deposits to regulatory capital. We have received comments from the SBA on our license application and have filed responses.

During 2005, HT II funded two preapproved loans of which one was fully repaid in October 2005. At December 31, 2005, we had a net investment of $2.5 million in HT II and there is one outstanding loan in the amount of $2.0 million. HTM is our wholly-owned subsidiary. We are is the sole limited partner of HT II and HTM is the general partner.

CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of the material United States federal income tax considerations applicable to us and to an investment in our shares. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. For example, we have not described tax consequences that we assume to be generally known by investors or certain considerations that may be relevant to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under United States federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, pension plans and trusts, and financial institutions. This summary assumes that investors hold our common stock as capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service regarding this offer. This summary does not discuss any aspects of United States estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under United States federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets in which we do not currently intend to invest.

A “U.S. stockholder” generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock who is for United States federal income tax purposes:

- a citizen or individual resident of the United States including an alien individual who is a lawful permanent resident of the United States or meets the “substantial presence” test under Section 7701(b) of the Code;
- a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation, for United States federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof;
- a trust over which a court in the United States has primary supervision over its administration or over which United States persons have control; or
- an estate, the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source.

A “Non-U.S. stockholder” is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder.

If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A prospective stockholder who is a partner of a partnership holding shares of our common stock should consult his, her or its tax advisors with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to an investor of an investment in our shares will depend on the facts of his, her or its particular situation. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

Our Taxation as a Corporation under Subchapter C of the Code and not as a Regulated Investment Company

Until such time as we seek to be treated and qualify as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, and for any other period in which we fail to qualify as a RIC, we will be taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Code and will therefore be subject to corporate-level federal income tax on all of our income at regular corporate rates. We will not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor will they be required to be made. Distributions made prior to such election, to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, are taxable to our stockholders and, provided certain holding period and other requirements were met (if made in a taxable year beginning on or before December 31, 2008), could qualify for treatment as "qualified dividend income" eligible for the 15% maximum rate applicable to U.S. stockholders taxed as individuals. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain.

Election to be Taxed as a Regulated Investment Company

In conjunction with the filing of our December 31, 2006 tax return, we intend to seek to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code as of January 1, 2006. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code that may affect our ability to pursue additional business opportunities or strategies which, if we were to determine we should pursue, may diminish the desirability of or impede our ability to qualify as a RIC. For example, a RIC must meet certain requirements, including source-of income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income-source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as "good income." Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot determine the probability that during 2006 we will qualify as a RIC when we file our 2006 federal tax return.

As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or realized capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. We may be required, however, to pay federal income taxes on gains built into our assets as of the effective date of our RIC election. See "Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Conversion to Regulated Investment Company Status." To qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below), and we must distribute all of our earnings and profits for periods prior to our qualification as a RIC. In addition, in order to obtain the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs, we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which is generally our net ordinary income plus the excess, if any, of realized net short-term capital gains over realized net long-term capital losses (the "Annual Distribution Requirement").

Conversion to Regulated Investment Company Status

We intend to seek to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code as of January 1, 2006. Prior to the effective date of our RIC election, we will be taxable as a regular corporation under Subchapter C of the Code. We anticipate that, on the effective date of that election, we may hold assets (including intangible assets not reflected on the balance sheet, such as goodwill) with "built-in gain," which are assets whose fair market value as of the effective date of the election exceeds their tax basis. In general, a corporation that converts to taxation as a RIC must pay corporate level tax on any of the net built-in gains it recognizes during the 10-year period beginning on the effective date of its election to be treated as a RIC. Alternatively, the corporation may elect to recognize all of its built-in gain at the time of its conversion and pay tax on the built-in gain at that time. We may or may not make this election. If we do make the election, we will mark our portfolio to market at the time of our RIC election, pay tax on any resulting taxable income, and distribute resulting earnings at that time or before the end of the first tax year in which we qualify as a RIC. If we do not make the election, we will pay such corporate level tax is payable at the time the built-in gains are recognized (which generally will be the years in which the built-in gain assets are sold in a taxable transaction). The amount of this tax will vary depending on the assets that are actually sold by us in this 10-year period, the actual amount of net built-in gain or loss present in those assets as of the effective date of our election to be treated as a RIC and effective tax rates. Recognized built-in gains that are ordinary in character and the excess of short-term capital gains over long-term capital losses will be included in our investment company taxable income, and generally we must distribute annually at least 90% of any such amounts (net of corporate taxes we pay on those gains) in order to be eligible for RIC tax treatment. Any such amount distributed likely will be taxable to stockholders as ordinary income. Built-in gains (net of taxes) that are recognized within the 10-year period and that are long-term capital gains likely will also be distributed (or deemed distributed) annually to our stockholders. Any such amount distributed (or deemed distributed) likely will be taxable to stockholders as capital gains.

One requirement to qualify as a RIC is that, by the end of our first taxable year as a RIC, we must eliminate the earnings and profits accumulated while we were taxable as a C corporation. We would accomplish this by paying to our stockholders a cash dividend representing all of our accumulated earnings and profits for the period from our inception through the end of the prior tax year. The actual amount of that dividend will be based on a number of factors, including our results of operations through the end of the prior tax year. The dividend, if any, of our accumulated earnings and profits will be taxable to stockholders as ordinary income. The dividend will be in addition to the dividends we intend to pay (or be deemed to have distributed) during our 2006 tax year equal to our net income for that period. On December 9, 2005, we declared a dividend of $0.30 per share for stockholders of record on January 6, 2006. The dividend totaled approximately $2.9 million and was distributed on January 27, 2006. As of December 31, 2005, our accumulated deficit was $182,305. On October 27, 2005, the Company declared a dividend of $0.025 per share for stockholders of record on November 1, 2005. The dividend totaled approximately $245,000 and was distributed on November 17, 2005.

Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company

For any taxable year in which we:

- qualify as a RIC; and
- satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement;

we generally will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our investment company taxable income and net capital gain (*i.e.*, net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses) we distribute to stockholders with respect to that year. (However, as described above, we will be subject to federal income taxes on certain dispositions of assets that had built-in gains as of the effective date of our conversion to RIC status (unless we elect to be taxed on such gains as of such date). In addition, if we subsequently acquire built-in gain assets from a C corporation in a carryover basis transaction, then we may be subject to tax on the gains recognized by us on dispositions of such assets unless we make a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gain at the time the assets are acquired.) We will be subject to United States federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gain not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98% of our capital gain net income for the 1-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year (the “Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement”). We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). We currently intend to make sufficient distributions each taxable year to satisfy the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement.

In order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes and obtain the tax benefits of RIC status, in addition to satisfying the Annual Distribution Requirement, we must, among other things:

- have in effect at all times during each taxable year an election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act;

- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from (a) dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities and (b) net income derived from an interest in a "qualified publicly traded limited partnership" (the "90% Income Test"); and
- diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:
  - at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer; and
  - no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in (i) securities (other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs) of one issuer, (ii) securities of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable tax rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or (iii) securities of one or more "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (the "Diversification Tests").

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. Because any original issue discount accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

Gain or loss realized by us from the sale or exchange of warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term or short-term, depending on how long we held a particular warrant.

We are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement (collectively, the "Distribution Requirements"). However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain "asset coverage" tests are met. See "Regulation—Senior Securities; Coverage Ratio." Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet the Distribution Requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio, or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Distribution Requirements, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous.

Any transactions in options, futures contracts, hedging transactions, and forward contracts will be subject to special tax rules, the effect of which may be to accelerate income to us, defer losses, cause adjustments to the holding periods of our investments, convert long-term capital gains into short-term capital gains, convert short-term capital losses into long-term capital losses or have other tax consequences. These rules could affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to stockholders. We do not currently intend to engage in these types of transactions.

A RIC is limited in its ability to deduct expenses in excess of its "investment company taxable income" (which is, generally, ordinary income plus net realized short-term capital gains in excess of net realized long-term capital losses). If our expenses in a given year exceed investment company taxable income (e.g., as the result of large amounts of equity-based compensation), we would experience a net operating loss for that year. However, a RIC is not permitted to carry forward net operating losses to subsequent years. In addition, expenses can be used only to offset investment company taxable income, not net capital gain. Due to these limits on the deductibility of expenses, we may for tax purposes have aggregate taxable income for several years that we are required to distribute and that is taxable to our stockholders even if such income is greater than the aggregate net income we actually earned during those years. Such required distributions may be made from our cash assets or by liquidation of investments, if necessary. We may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event we realize net capital gains from such transactions, you may receive a larger capital gain distribution than you would have received in the absence of such transactions.

Following the effective date of our election to be treated as a RIC, assuming we qualify as a RIC, our corporate-level federal income tax should be substantially reduced or eliminated and, as explained above, a portion of our distributions or deemed distributions may be characterized as long-term capital gain in the hands of stockholders. See "Election to be Taxed as a Regulated Investment Company" above.

Except as otherwise provided, the remainder of this discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC and have satisfied the Annual Distribution Requirement.

Taxation of U.S. Stockholders

For federal income tax purposes, distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" (which is, generally, our ordinary income plus net realized short-term capital gains in excess of net realized long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. For taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2008, to the extent such distributions paid by us are attributable to dividends from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations, such distributions may be designated by us as "qualified dividend income" eligible to be taxed in the hands of non-corporate stockholders at the rates applicable to long-term capital gains, provided holding period and other requirements are met at both the stockholder and company levels. In this regard, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us generally will not be attributable to dividends and, therefore, generally will not be qualified dividend income. Distributions of our net capital gains (which is generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) properly designated by us as "capital gain dividends" will be taxable to a U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains (currently at a maximum rate of 15%) in the case of individuals, trusts or estates, regardless of the U.S. stockholder's holding period for his, her or its common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such stockholder's common stock and, after the adjusted basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder.

We currently intend to retain our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses, but to designate the retained net capital gain as a "deemed distribution." In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include his, her or its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal to his, her or its allocable share of the tax paid thereon by us. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the U.S. stockholder's cost basis for his, her or its common stock. Since we expect to pay tax on any retained net capital gains at our regular corporate tax rate, and since that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual stockholders will be treated as having paid and for which they will receive a credit will exceed the tax they owe on the retained net capital gain. Such excess generally may be claimed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's other federal income tax obligations or may be refunded to the extent it exceeds a stockholder's liability for federal income tax. A stockholder that is not subject to federal income tax or otherwise required to file a federal income tax return would be required to file a federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. For federal income tax purposes, the tax basis of shares owned by a stockholder will be increased by an amount equal under current law to the difference between the amount of undistributed capital gains included in the stockholder's gross income and the tax deemed paid by the stockholder as described in this paragraph. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a "deemed distribution." We may, in the future, make actual distributions to our stockholders of some or all of realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses.

For purposes of determining (1) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (2) the amount of capital gain dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

If an investor purchases shares of our common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though economically it may represent a return of his, her or its investment.

A stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our common stock. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our common stock may be disallowed if other shares of our common stock are purchased (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition. In such a case, the basis of the newly purchased shares will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

For taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2008, individual U.S. stockholders are subject to a maximum federal income tax rate of 15% on their net capital gain (*i.e.*, the excess of realized net long-term capital gain over realized net short-term capital loss for a taxable year) including any long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum 35% rate also applied to ordinary income. Non-corporate stockholders with net capital losses for a year (*i.e.*, capital losses in excess of capital gains) generally may deduct up to $3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate stockholder in excess of $3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carry back such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

We will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, a notice detailing, on a per share and per distribution basis, the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder's taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the federal tax status of each year's distributions generally will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (including the amount of dividends, if any, eligible for the 15% "qualified dividend income" rate). Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local, and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder's particular situation. Dividends distributed by us generally will not be eligible for the corporate dividends-received deduction or the preferential rate applicable to "qualified dividend income."

We may be required to withhold federal income tax ("backup withholding"), currently at a rate of 28%, from all taxable distributions to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding, or (2) with respect to whom the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual's taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is provided to the IRS.

Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders

Whether an investment in the shares is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person's particular circumstances. An investment in the shares by a Non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisors before investing in our common stock.

In general, dividend distributions (other than certain distributions derived from net long-term capital gains) paid by us to a Non-U.S. stockholder are subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or lower applicable treaty rate) even if they are funded by income or gains (such as portfolio interest, short-term capital gains, or foreign-source dividend and interest income) that, if paid to a Non-U.S. stockholder directly, would not be subject to withholding. If the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder, (and, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States), we will not be required to withhold federal tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements, although the distributions will be subject to federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. stockholders. (Special certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors.)

For taxable years beginning prior to January 1, 2008, except as provided below, we generally will not be required to withhold any amounts with respect to certain distributions of (i) U.S.-source interest income, and (ii) net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, in each case to the extent we properly designate such distributions. We may or may not make any such designations. In respect of distributions described in clause (i) above, we will be required to withhold amounts with respect to distributions to a Non-U.S. stockholder:

- that has not provided a satisfactory statement that the beneficial owner is not a U.S. person;
- to the extent that the dividend is attributable to certain interest on an obligation if the Non-U.S. stockholder is the issuer or is a 10% stockholder of the issuer;
- that is within certain foreign countries that have inadequate information exchange with the United States; or
- to the extent the dividend is attributable to interest paid by a person that is a related person of the Non-U.S. stockholder and the Non-U.S. stockholder is a "controlled foreign corporation" for United States federal income tax purposes.

The cash dividend(s) we intend to pay to our stockholders representing all of our accumulated earnings and profits, if any, for the period from our inception through the effective date of our election to be treated as a RIC, generally will be taxable to Non-U.S. stockholders in the same manner as other dividend distributions described above.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a Non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a Non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale of our common stock, will not be subject to federal withholding tax and generally will not be subject to federal income tax unless the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the U.S.), or in the case of an individual stockholder, the stockholder is present in the U.S. for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the year of the sale or capital gain dividend and certain other conditions are met.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions, a Non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder's allocable share of the tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed. In order to obtain the refund, the Non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a federal income tax return even if the Non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a federal income tax return. For a corporate Non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed), and gains realized upon the sale of our common stock that are effectively connected to a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable treaty). Accordingly, investment in the shares may not be appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder.

A Non-U.S. stockholder who is a non-resident alien individual, and who is otherwise subject to withholding of federal tax, may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of federal income tax on dividends unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the dividend paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN (or an acceptable substitute or successor form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the United States federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares.

Failure to Qualify as a Regulated Investment Company

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made. Such distributions (if made in a taxable year beginning on or before December 31, 2008) would be taxable to our stockholders and provided certain holding period and other requirements were met, could qualify for treatment as "qualified dividend income" eligible for the 15% maximum rate to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. To requalify as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, we would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and dispose of any earnings and profits from any year in which we failed to qualify as a RIC. Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under Subchapter M of the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC no later than the second year following the nonqualifying year, we could be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized within the subsequent 10 years, unless we made a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gain at the time of our requalification as a RIC.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our charter and bylaws. This summary may not contain all of the information that is important to you, and we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.

Under the terms of our charter, our authorized capital stock consists of 30,000,000 shares of common stock, par value $0.001 per share, of which 10,234,865 shares are currently outstanding. Under our charter, our Board of Directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, and to cause the issuance of such shares, without obtaining stockholder approval. In addition, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, but subject to the 1940 Act, our charter provides that the Board of Directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

We were initially capitalized in February 2004 and in June 2004 we completed a private placement of 904,635 units at a price of $30.00 per unit, raising an aggregate of approximately $23.9 million in net proceeds. Each such unit consisted of two shares of our common stock, one warrant to purchase one share of our common stock with up to a 1-year term and one warrant to purchase one share of our common stock with a 5-year term. We paid a placement fee to JMP Securities LLC, the initial purchaser in such private placement, of $2.10 per unit.

In January 2005, investment funds managed by JMP Asset Management LLC completed the purchase of 72,000 units at a price of $30.00 per unit, less a placement fee of $2.10 per unit pursuant to an option granted to JMP Asset Management LLC in connection with our June 2004 private offer. In addition, in January 2005 Mr. Henriquez, our Chief Executive Officer, purchased the equivalent of 40,000 units and 13,500 units, respectively, and four other employees purchased an aggregate of 8,567 units, in each case at a price of $30.00 per unit. In connection with such transactions, we raised an aggregate of approximately $3.9 million in net proceeds. In addition, 1-year warrants to purchase 1,175,963 shares of our common stock were exercised in February 2005, generating proceeds to us of approximately $12.4 million.

In June 2005, we completed our initial public offer of 6,000,000 shares of our common stock. The following table sets forth certain information regarding our authorized shares and shares outstanding as of December 31, 2005.

Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Held By Company for its Account	Amount Outstanding
Common Stock, $0.001 par value per share	30,000,000	—	9,801,965

In March 2006, we sold 432,900 shares of common stock to funds affiliated with Farallon Capital Management for $11.55 per share, generating proceeds to us of $5 million. See “Recent Developments.”

Common Stock

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, dividends and voting privileges, except as described below and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of assets legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no conversion, exchange, preemptive or redemption rights. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Hercules Technology Growth Capital each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock will elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

Preferred Stock

Our charter authorizes our Board of Directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the Board of Directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions.

5-Year Warrants

As of December 31, 2005, we had outstanding 5-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 673,223 shares of our common stock. These warrants were issued as part of the units that we sold in our prior private financings and were issued either under our warrant agreement with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, or pursuant to the terms of our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. Each 5-year warrant is exercisable until June 17, 2009 and entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of our common stock. In connection with our election to be regulated as a business development company, the exercise price per share for all of our 5-year warrants was reduced from $15.00 per share to $10.57 per share, the net asset value per share of our common stock on the date of determination, in accordance with the terms of the warrant agreement or the applicable warrant certificate. In addition, the warrant agreement, restricts the transfer of warrants outstanding thereunder to transactions involving the transfer of at least 4,000 shares (or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares) of our common stock.

Registration Rights

In connection with our June 2004 private offering of units (each unit consisting of two shares of our common stock, a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock exercisable for one year and a warrant to purchase one share of our common stock exercisable for five years, in each case subject to adjustment as provided for in the warrant agreement), we entered into a registration rights agreement with JMP Securities LLC, the initial purchaser and placement agent in that offer, and the lead underwriter in our initial public offering.

Pursuant to the registration rights agreement and subject to certain exceptions, we agreed to use our best efforts to file with the SEC a shelf registration statement to cover resales of the shares of common stock underlying the units, including the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, held by substantially all of our existing stockholders. Holders of approximately 3,480,000 shares of our common stock and holders of approximately 584,000 warrants were entitled to have such shares and such warrants (as well as the common stock underlying such warrants) included in the shelf registration statement. In addition to registering the securities of the holders subject to the registration rights agreement, we elected to allow all holders of our unregistered securities to register their common stock, warrants, and shares of common stock underlying the warrants, under the shelf registration statement. The selling holders elected to include 3,801,965 shares of our common stock, 673,223 warrants and 673,223 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants in the shelf registration statement. On July 14, 2005, we filed the shelf registration statement and on September 7, 2005, the shelf registration statement was declared effective.

Because we have elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act, holders of our common stock or warrants that beneficially own three percent of our outstanding common stock, are entitled to have any or all of their warrants included in the shelf registration statement on the same terms and subject to the same conditions as holders of registrable securities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, we will be permitted to prohibit offers and sales of common stock and warrants pursuant to the registration rights agreement under certain circumstances and subject to certain conditions. Each security will cease to be a registrable security under the registration rights agreement on the earlier of (i) the date on which it has been registered effectively pursuant to the Securities Act and, in the case of an underwritten offer, disposed of in accordance with the registration statement relating to it, (ii) the date on which either it is distributed to the public pursuant to Rule 144 or may be sold pursuant to Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act, (iii) the date on which it is sold to us, or (iv) the date on which all registrable securities proposed to be sold by a holder may be sold in a three-month period without registration under the Securities Act pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

If, after the shelf registration statement ceases to be effective or usable in connection with resales of registrable securities during the period in which it is required to be effective, then a registration default will be deemed to have occurred under the registration rights agreement. In the case of a registration default, we will pay additional dividends to each holder of shares of our common stock. The amount of additional dividends payable during the fiscal quarter in which a registration default has occurred and is continuing will equal $0.0625 per share of common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock recombination, stock dividend and the like) and will escalate at the end of such quarter and at the end of each quarter thereafter by an additional $0.0625 per share of common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock recombination, stock dividend and the like), up to a maximum amount of additional dividends of $0.25 per share of common stock (subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock recombination, stock dividend and the like) per quarter. Following the cure of all registration defaults, additional dividends will cease to accrue with respect to such registration default.

We expect that the terms of Mr. Henriquez's employment agreement will provide that his base salary will be reduced to an annual rate of 50% of his then base salary and his incentive bonus opportunity will be reduced to zero in the event of, and during the continuation of, a registration default.

We will use our best efforts to cause the shelf registration statement to remain effective, subject to permitted exceptions, until June 22, 2006 (the date that is two years from the date of the registration rights agreement) or such shorter period of time that will terminate when each of the registrable securities ceases to be a registrable security under the registration rights agreement.

The foregoing summary of certain provisions of the registration rights agreement may not include all of the provisions that are important to you and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the provisions of the registration rights agreement. Copies of the registration rights agreement are available as set forth under the heading "Available Information."

Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which such person may become subject or which such person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that their action was in our best interest or to be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office. Our charter also provides that, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, with the approval of our Board of Directors and provided that certain conditions described in our charter are met, we may pay certain expenses incurred by any such indemnified person in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such indemnified person to repay amounts we have so paid if it is ultimately determined that indemnification of such expenses is not authorized under our charter. Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that their action was in our best interest or to be liable to us or our stockholders by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office. Our bylaws also provide that, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, with the approval of our Board of Directors and provided that certain conditions described in our bylaws are met, we may pay certain expenses incurred by any such indemnified person in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such indemnified person to repay amounts we have so paid if it is ultimately determined that indemnification of such expenses is not authorized under our bylaws.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

In addition, we have agreed to indemnify, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act, representatives of JMP Asset Management LLC and Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. on terms similar to those afforded to our directors and officers under our charter and bylaws in connection with their activities in evaluating our investment opportunities prior to our election to be regulated as a business development company.

We currently have in effect a directors' and officers' insurance policy covering our directors and officers and us for any acts and omissions committed, attempted or allegedly committed by any director or officer during the policy period. The policy is subject to customary exclusions.

Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Charter and Bylaws

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquiror to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

Classified Board of Directors

Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. The terms of the first, second and third classes will expire in 2006, 2007 and 2008, respectively. Beginning in 2005, upon expiration of their current terms, directors of each class will be elected to serve for three-year terms and until their successors are duly elected and qualify and each year one class of directors will be elected by the stockholders. A classified board may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified Board of Directors will help to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

Election of Directors

Our charter provides that, except as otherwise provided in the bylaws, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote in the election of directors will be required to elect each director. Our bylaws currently provide that directors are elected by a plurality of the votes cast in the election of directors. Pursuant to our charter and bylaws, our Board of Directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be set only by the Board of Directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless the bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than one nor more than 12. We have elected to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the Board of Directors. Accordingly, at such time, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in the charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

Action by Stockholders

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, stockholder action may be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous consent in lieu of a meeting (unless the charter provides for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our charter does not). These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board of Directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board of Directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board of Directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

Calling of Special Meeting of Stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our Board of Directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders shall be called by our secretary upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter generally provides for approval of charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter also provides that certain charter amendments and any proposal for our conversion, whether by merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company or any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least 75% of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by at least 75% of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our Board of Directors), such amendment or proposal may be approved by the stockholders entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. The "continuing directors" are defined in our charter as our current directors, as well as those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of the continuing directors then on the Board of Directors.

Our charter and bylaws provide that the Board of Directors will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws.

No Appraisal Rights

Except with respect to appraisal rights arising in connection with the Control Share Act discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights.

Control Share Acquisitions

The Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act (the "Control Share Act") provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquiror crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the Board of Directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may repurchase for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to repurchase control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be otherwise amended or eliminated at any time in the future. However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Act only if the Board of Directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the staff of the SEC does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act.

Business Combinations

Under the Maryland Business Combination Act (the “Business Combination Act”), “business combinations” between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation’s shares; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the Board of Directors approved in advance the transaction by which such stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the Board of Directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the 5-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the Board of Directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation’s common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the Board of Directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting any business combination between us and any other person from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution, however, may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time. In addition, our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting any business combination with certain investment funds managed by JMP Asset Management LLC and certain investment funds managed by Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. from the provisions of the Business Combination Act. We have agreed with such investment funds that we will not repeal or amend such resolution prior to the date that is two years after such investment funds cease to own at least 10% of our outstanding common stock in a manner that would make the Business Combination Act applicable to acquisitions of our stock by such investment funds without the written consent of such investment funds. If these resolutions are repealed, or the Board of Directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

Conflict with 1940 Act

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the Maryland General Corporation Law, or any provision of our charter or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control.

Regulatory Restrictions

Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Hercules Technology II, L.P., is seeking a small business investment company license. The Small Business Administration prohibits, without prior Small Business Administration approval, a “change of control” or transfers which would result in any person (or group of persons acting in concert) owning 10% or more of any class of capital stock of a small business investment company. A “change of control” is any event which would result in a transfer of the power, direct or indirect, to direct the management and policies of a small business investment company, whether through ownership, contractual arrangements or otherwise.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock or warrants in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock or warrants and could impair our future ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities.

We have 10,234,865 shares of our common stock outstanding, of which 3,912,900 are "restricted" securities under the meaning of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act. We have certain "restricted securities" comprised of 3,801,965 shares of common stock, 673,223 warrants, and 673,223 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants, registered under a shelf registration statement.

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, if one year has elapsed since the date of acquisition of restricted securities from us or any of our affiliates, the holder of such restricted securities can sell such securities; provided that the number of securities sold by such person within any three-month period cannot exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the total number of securities then outstanding, or
- the average weekly trading volume of our securities during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which notice of the sale is filed with the SEC.

Sales under Rule 144 also are subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us. If two years have elapsed since the date of acquisition of restricted securities from us or any of our affiliates and the holder is not one of our affiliates at any time during the three months preceding the proposed sale, such person can sell such securities in the public market under Rule 144(k) without regard to the volume limitations, manner of sale provisions, public information requirements or notice requirements. No assurance can be given as to (1) the likelihood that an active market for our common stock will develop, (2) the liquidity of any such market, (3) the ability of our stockholders to sell our securities or (4) the prices that stockholders may obtain for any of our securities. No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that future sales of securities, or the availability of securities for future sale, will have on the market price prevailing from time to time. Sales of substantial amounts of our securities, or the perception that such sales could occur, may affect adversely prevailing market prices of the common stock. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering."

Stock Options

As of December 31, 2005, there were options to purchase 1,337,436 shares as well as 5-year warrants to purchase 56,551 shares of our common stock outstanding under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. All of these shares will be eligible for sale in the public market from time to time, subject to vesting provisions, Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to our affiliates and, in the case of some of the options, the expiration of lock-up agreements.

We intend to file a registration statement under the Securities Act covering 8,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES

Since we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we rarely use brokers in the normal course of business. In those cases in which we do use a broker, we do not execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but will seek to obtain the best net results for us, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While we generally seek reasonably competitive execution costs, we may not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, we may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to us. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if we determine in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided. For the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004 we paid $4,000 and $0 in brokerage commissions, respectively.

CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR

Securities we hold in connection with our investments are held under a custody agreement with Union Bank of California. The address of the custodian is 475 Sansome Street, 15th Floor, San Francisco, California 94111. We have also entered into a custody agreement with U.S. Bank National Association, which is located at One Federal Street, Third Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02110. The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock, American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, will act as our transfer agent, dividend paying and reinvestment agent and registrar. The principal business address of the transfer agent is 59 Maiden Lane, New York, New York 10038.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters regarding the securities offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Ropes & Gray LLP, San Francisco, California and Venable LLP, Baltimore, Maryland. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the co-dealer managers by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington D.C.

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements and financial highlights at December 31, 2005 and December 31, 2004 and for the period February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004 and the year ended December 31, 2005, as set forth in their report. We have included our consolidated financial statements and financial highlights in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to our shares of common stock and the rights offered by this prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and the related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's Internet website at http://www.sec.gov. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: publicinfo@sec.gov, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2005 and 2004	F-3
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2005 and 2004	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004	F-9
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004	F-10
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004	F-11
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-12

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors
Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of assets and liabilities of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., including the consolidated schedules of investments, as of December 31, 2005 and 2004, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and financial highlights are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements and financial highlights, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our procedures included correspondence with each portfolio company. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. at December 31, 2005 and 2004, the consolidated results of its operations, the changes in its net assets and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Francisco, California
January 30, 2006,
except for Note 16, as to which the date is
March 6, 2006

Table of Contents

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

	December 31, 2005	December 31, 2004
Assets		
Investments, at value (cost of $176,004,865 and $16,700,000, respectively)	$ 176,673,226	$ 16,700,000
Deferred loan origination revenue	(2,729,982)	(285,232)
Cash and cash equivalents	15,362,447	8,678,329
Interest receivable	1,479,375	80,902
Prepaid expenses	1,310,594	20,942
Deferred tax asset	1,454,000	—
Property and equipment, net	77,673	35,231
Other assets	20,546	2,500
Total assets	193,647,879	25,232,672
Liabilities		
Accounts payable	150,081	1,979
Income tax payable	1,709,000	
Accrued liabilities	1,436,468	152,560
Short-term loans payable	76,000,000	—
Total liabilities	79,295,549	154,539
Net assets	$ 114,352,330	$ 25,078,133
Net assets consist of:		
Par value	$ 9,802	$ 2,059
Paid-in capital in excess of par value	114,524,833	27,117,896
Distributable earnings (accumulated deficit)	(182,305)	(2,041,822)
Total net assets	$ 114,352,330	$ 25,078,133
Shares of common stock outstanding ($0.001 par value, 30,000,000 authorized)	9,801,965	2,059,270
Net asset value per share	$ 11.67	$ 12.18

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS

December 31, 2005

Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Principal Amount	Cost(2)	Value(3)(4)
Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3.50%)*	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt Matures June 2009 Interest rate 10.25%	$ 4,000,000	$ 3,932,539	$ 3,932,539
		Preferred Stock Warrants		69,106	68,054
Total Acceleron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				4,001,645	4,000,593
Guava Technologies, Inc. (3.94%)	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt Matures July 2009 Interest rate Prime + 3.25%	$ 4,500,000	4,397,111	4,397,111
		Preferred Stock Warrants		105,399	103,837
Total Guava Technologies, Inc.				4,502,510	4,500,948
Labopharm USA, Inc. (8.63%)	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt Matures July 2008 Interest rate 11.95%	$ 9,837,901	9,869,420	9,869,420
Labopharm USA, Inc. (1.20%)		Common Stock		112,335	1,367,268
Total Labopharm USA, Inc.				9,981,755	11,236,688
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (7.89%)	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt Matures October 2008 Interest rate 11.15%	$ 9,000,000	8,878,668	8,878,668
		Preferred Stock Warrants		155,456	140,675
Total Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				9,034,124	9,019,343
Omrix Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (4.16%)	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt Matures March 2008 Interest rate 11.45%	$ 4,709,994	4,701,782	4,701,782
		Common Stock Warrants		11,370	58,399
Total Omrix Biopharmaceuticals, Inc.				4,713,152	4,760,181
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (8.76%)	Biopharmaceuticals	Senior Debt Matures June 2008 Interest rate 10.6%	$ 10,000,000	9,889,320	9,889,320
		Preferred Stock Warrants		137,396	141,881
Total Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.				10,026,716	10,031,201
Total Biopharmaceuticals (38.08%)				42,259,902	43,548,954
Atrenta, Inc. (4.38%)	Software	Senior Debt Matures June 2009 Interest rate 11.50%	$ 5,000,000	4,869,095	4,869,095
		Preferred Stock Warrants		102,396	102,886
		Preferred Stock Warrants		33,760	33,760
Total Atrenta, Inc.				5,005,251	5,005,741
Concuity, Inc. (3.99%)	Software	Senior Debt Matures March 2008 Interest rate 9.95%	$ 4,570,498	4,567,873	4,567,873
		Preferred Stock Warrants		3,500	—
Total Concuity, Inc.				4,571,373	4,567,873
Gomez, Inc. (1.93%)	Software	Senior Debt Matures December 2007 Interest rate 12.25%	$ 2,197,436	$ 2,175,075	$ 2,175,075
		Preferred Stock Warrants		35,000	32,467
Total Gomez, Inc.				2,210,075	2,207,542

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS—(Continued)

December 31, 2005

Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Principal Amount	Cost(2)	Value(3) (4)
Inxight Software, Inc. (4.38%)	Software	Senior Debt Matures February 2008 Interest rate 10.00%	$ 5,000,000	$ 4,956,279	$ 4,956,279
		Preferred Stock Warrants		55,963	46,735
Total Inxight Software, Inc.				5,012,242	5,003,014
Metreo, Inc. (1.11%)	Software	Senior Debt Matures November 2007 Interest rate 12.95%	$ 500,000	4,525,714	1,266,000
		Preferred Stock Warrants		50,000	—
Total Metreo, Inc.				4,575,714	1,266,000
Proficiency, Inc. (3.51%)	Software	Senior Debt Matures July 2008 Interest rate 12.00%	$ 4,000,000	3,917,802	3,917,802
		Preferred Stock Warrants		96,370	94,105
Total Proficiency, Inc.				4,014,172	4,011,907
Sportvision, Inc. (3.08%)	Software	Senior Debt Matures June 2008 Interest rate 9.95%	$ 3,518,716	3,488,119	3,488,119
		Preferred Stock Warrants		39,339	38,523
Total Sportvision, Inc.				3,527,458	3,526,642
Talisma Corp. (2.99%)	Software	Subordinated Debt Matures December 2007 Interest rate 11.25%	$ 3,410,120	3,378,814	3,378,814
		Preferred Stock Warrants		49,000	43,428
Total Talisma Corp.				3,427,814	3,422,242
Total Software (25.37%)				32,344,099	29,010,961
Wageworks, Inc. (17.12%)	Consumer & business prodcuts	Senior Debt Matures November 2008 Interest rate Prime + 4.00%	$ 18,583,966	18,379,995	18,379,995
		Preferred Stock Warrants		251,964	1,197,735
Wageworks, Inc. (0.22%)		Preferred Stock		249,995	249,995
Total Wageworks, Inc.				18,881,954	19,827,725
Total Consumer & Business Products (17.34%)				18,881,954	19,827,725
IKANO Communications, Inc. (14.44%)	Communications & networking	Senior Debt Matures December 2008 Interest rate 9.25%	$ 16,454,540	16,402,789	16,402,789
		Preferred Stock Warrants		45,460	43,710
		Preferred Stock Warrants		72,344	71,000
Total IKANO Communications, Inc.				16,520,593	16,517,499
Interwise, Inc. (2.46%)	Communications & networking	Senior Debt Matures August 2008 Interest rate 17.50%	$ 2,809,653	2,809,653	2,809,653
Total Interwise, Inc.				2,809,653	2,809,653
Occam Networks, Inc. (2.79%)	Communications & networking	Senior Debt Matures December 2007 Interest rate 11.95%	$ 2,559,827	2,540,021	2,540,021
		Preferred Stock Warrants		14,000	286,364
		Common Stock Warrants		17,000	368,935
Total Occam Networks, Inc.				2,571,021	3,195,320

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS—(Continued)

December 31, 2005

Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Principal Amount	Cost(2)	Value(3)(4)
Optovia Corporation (4.37%)	Communications & networking	Senior Debt Matures September 2006 Interest rate Prime + 7.25%	$ 5,000,000	$ 5,000,000	$ 5,000,000
Total Optovia Corporation				5,000,000	5,000,000
Pathfire, Inc. (4.38%)	Communications & networking	Senior Debt Matures December 2008 Interest rate Prime + 3.65%	$ 5,000,000	4,938,482	4,938,482
		Preferred Stock Warrants		63,276	64,144
Total Pathfire, Inc.				5,001,758	5,002,626
Total Communications & Networking (28.44%)				31,903,025	32,525,098
Adiana, Inc. (1.76%)	Medical devices & equipment	Senior Debt Matures June 2008 Interest rate Prime + 6.00%	$ 2,000,000	1,943,979	1,943,979
		Preferred Stock Warrants		67,225	66,404
Adiana, Inc. (0.44%)		Preferred Stock		500,000	500,000
Total Adiana, Inc.				2,511,204	2,510,383
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. (1.54%)	Medical devices & equipment	Senior Convertible Term Loan Matures March 2008 Interest rate 15.00%	$ 1,753,164	1,683,063	1,683,063
		Preferred Stock Warrants		80,486	81,185
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. (0.87%)		Preferred Stock		1,000,000	1,000,000
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.				2,763,549	2,764,248
Power Medical Interventions, Inc. (3.52%)	Medical devices & equipment	Senior Debt Matures June 2008 Interest rate 10.71%	$ 4,000,000	3,969,515	3,969,515
		Common Stock Warrants		39,195	56,490
Total Power Medical Interventions, Inc.				4,008,710	4,026,005
Xillix Technologies Corp. (4.83%)	Medical devices & equipment	Senior Debt Matures December 2008 Interest rate 12.40%	$ 5,500,000	5,195,589	5,195,589
		Preferred Stock Warrants		313,108	325,601
Total Xillix Technologies Corp.				5,508,697	5,521,190
Total Medical Devices & Equipment (12.96%)				14,792,160	14,821,826
Affinity Express, Inc. (1.54%)	Internet consumer & business services	Senior Debt Matures November 2007 Interest rate 13.50%	$ 1,583,531	1,560,450	1,560,450
		Common Stock Warrants		17,000	187,922
		Common Stock Warrants		15,000	12,995
Affinity Express, Inc. (0.22%)		Preferred Stock		250,000	250,000
Total Affinity Express, Inc.				1,842,450	2,011,367
Invoke Solutions, Inc. (1.31%)	Internet consumer & business services	Senior Debt Matures December 2008 Interest rate 11.25%	$ 1,500,000	1,457,391	1,457,391
		Preferred Stock Warrants		43,826	44,155
Total Total Invoke Solutions, Inc.				1,501,217	1,501,546

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS—(Continued)
December 31, 2005

Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Principal Amount	Cost(2)	Value(3)(4)
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc. (3.64%)	Internet consumer & business services	Senior Debt Matures January 2008 Interest rate 9.95%	$ 4,104,553	$ 4,095,853	$ 4,095,853
		Preferred Stock Warrants		13,050	64,833
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc. (0.87%)		Preferred Stock		1,000,000	1,000,000
Total RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc.				5,108,903	5,160,686
Total Internet Consumer & Business Services (7.58%)				8,452,570	8,673,599
Cornice, Inc. (11.24%)	Electronics & computer hardware	Senior Debt Matures November 2008 Interest rate Prime + 4.50%	$ 5,000,000	4,915,455	4,915,455
		Revolving Line of Credit Matures November 2006 Interest rate Prime + 3.00%	$ 7,834,131	7,663,375	7,663,375
		Preferred Stock Warrants		101,597	99,336
		Preferred Stock Warrants		35,353	34,230
		Preferred Stock Warrants		135,403	132,390
Total Cornice, Inc.				12,851,183	12,844,786
Sling Media, Inc. (4.29%)	Electronics & computer hardware	Senior Debt Matures January 2009 Interest rate 10.25%	$ 4,000,000	3,965,029	3,965,029
		Preferred Stock Warrants		38,968	945,365
Total Sling Media, Inc.				4,003,997	4,910,394
Total Electronics & Computer Hardware (15.53%)				16,855,180	17,755,180
Ageia Technologies (7.00%)	Semiconductors	Senior Debt Matures August 2008 Interest rate 10.25%	$ 8,000,000	7,914,586	7,914,586
		Preferred Stock Warrants		99,190	93,518
Ageia Technologies (0.44%)		Preferred Stock		500,000	500,000
Total Ageia Technologies				8,513,776	8,508,104
Cradle Technologies (1.75%)	Semiconductors	Senior Debt Matures December 2008 Interest rate Prime + 4.70%	$ 2,000,000	1,923,049	1,923,049
		Preferred Stock Warrants		79,150	78,730
Total Cradle Technologies				2,002,199	2,001,779
Total Semiconductors (9.20%)				10,515,975	10,509,883
Total Investments (154.50%)				$ 176,004,865	$ 176,673,226

* Value as a percent of net assets

(1) All debt investments are income producing. Preferred and common stock and all warrants are non-income producing.

(2) Tax cost at December 31, 2005 equals book cost. Gross unrealized appreciation, gross unrealized depreciation, and net appreciation totaled $4,035,789, $3,367,428 and $668,361, respectively, at December 31, 2005.

(3) Except for common stock held in Labopharm Biopharmaceuticals, all investments are restricted at December 31, 2005 and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. No unrestricted securities of the same issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.

(4) Citigroup has an equity participation right on warrants collateralized under the Citigroup facility (see Note 5). The value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately $342,000 at December 31, 2005 and is included in accrued liabilities and reduces the unrealized gain recognized by the Company at December 31, 2005.

(5) All investments are less than 5% owned.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2004

(The following investments are all United States enterprises)

Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment(1)	Principal Amount	Cost(2)	Value(3)
Affinity Express, Inc. (6.78%)*	Internet Consumer and business services	Senior Debt			
		Matures November 2007			
		Interest rate 13.50%	$ 1,700,000	$ 1,683,000	$ 1,683,000
		Common Stock Warrants		17,000	17,000
Total Affinity Express, Inc.				1,700,000	1,700,000
Occam Networks, Inc. (11.96%)	Communications & networking	Senior Debt			
		Matures December 2007			
		Interest rate 11.95%	$ 3,000,000	2,969,000	2,969,000
		Preferred Stock Warrants		14,000	14,000
		Common Stock Warrants		17,000	17,000
Total Occam Networks, Inc.				3,000,000	3,000,000
Gomez, Inc. (11.96%)	Software	Senior Debt			
		Matures December 2007			
		Interest rate 12.25%	$ 3,000,000	2,965,000	2,965,000
		Preferred Stock Warrants		35,000	35,000
Total Gomez, Inc.				3,000,000	3,000,000
Metreo, Inc. (19.94%)	Software	Senior Debt			
		Matures November 2007			
		Interest rate 10.95%	$ 5,000,000	4,950,000	4,950,000
		Preferred Stock Warrants		50,000	50,000
Total Metreo, Inc.				5,000,000	5,000,000
Talisma Corp. (15.95%)	Software	Subordinated Debt			
		Matures December 2007			
		Interest rate 11.25%	$ 4,000,000	3,951,000	3,951,000
		Preferred Stock Warrants		49,000	49,000
Total Talisma Corp.				4,000,000	4,000,000
Total investments (66.59%)				$ 16,700,000	$ 16,700,000

* Value as a percent of net assets
(1) All debt investments are income producing. All warrants are non-incoming producing.
(2) Tax cost at December 31, 2004 equals book cost. The Company has no gross unrealized appreciation or depreciation at December 31, 2004.
(3) All investments are restricted at December 31, 2004, and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. No unrestricted securities of the issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.
(4) All investments are less than 5% owned.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Year Ended December 31, 2005	Period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004
Investment income:		
Interest	$ 9,791,214	$ 214,100
Fees	875,429	—
Total investment income	10,666,643	214,100
Operating expenses:		
Interest	1,800,536	—
Loan fees	1,098,507	—
Compensation and benefits	3,705,784	1,164,504
General and administrative	2,285,038	411,418
Stock-based compensation	252,000	680,000
Total operating expenses	9,141,865	2,255,922
Net investment income (loss) before provision for income tax expense and investment gains and losses	1,524,778	(2,041,822)
Income tax expense	255,000	—
Net investment income (loss)	1,269,778	(2,041,822)
Net realized gain on equity investment	481,694	—
Net increase in unrealized appreciation on investments	353,093	—
Net gain on investments	834,787	—
Change in net assets resulting from operations	$ 2,104,565	$ (2,041,822)
Net investment income (loss) before provision for income tax expense and investment gains and losses per common share:		
Basic	$ 0.22	$ (1.72)
Diluted	$ 0.22	$ (1.58)
Change in net assets per common share:		
Basic	$ 0.30	$ (1.72)
Diluted	$ 0.30	$ (1.58)
Weighted average shares outstanding		
Basic	6,939,000	1,187,000
Diluted	7,016,000	1,293,000

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

	Common Stock		Preferred Stock				
	Shares	Par Value	Shares	Par Value	Paid-In Capital	Distributable earnings (accumulated deficit)	Net Assets
Balance at February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations)	—	$ —	—	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
Increase in net assets from capital share transactions:							
Issuance of convertible preferred stock, net of placement fees	—	—	600	1	2,574,999	—	
Issuance of common stock, net of offering costs	1,809,270	1,809	—	—	23,863,146	—	
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	250,000	250	(600)	(1)	(249)	—	
Net increase in net assets from capital share transactions	2,059,270	2,059	—	—	26,437,896	—	26,439,955
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	680,000		680,000
Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations	—	—	—	—	—	(2,041,822)	(2,041,822)
Balance at December 31, 2004	2,059,270	2,059	—	—	27,117,896	(2,041,822)	25,078,133
Increase in net assets from capital share transactions:							
Issuance of common stock, net of offering costs	268,134	268	—	—	3,870,542	—	
Issuance of shares in lieu of 5 year warrants	298,598	299	—	—	(299)	—	
Issuance of shares on exercise of 1 year warrants	1,175,963	1,176	—	—	12,428,744	—	
Issuance of common stock in IPO, net of offering costs	6,000,000	6,000	—	—	70,855,950	—	
Net increase in net assets from capital share transactions	7,742,695	7,743	—	—	87,154,937	—	87,162,680
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	252,000	—	252,000
Distribution to shareholders	—	—	—	—	—	(245,048)	(245,048)
Increase in net assets from operations:							
Net investment income	—	—	—	—	—	1,269,778	
Net realized gain on investments	—	—	—	—	—	481,694	
Net unrealized depreciation on investments	—	—	—	—	—	(3,285,392)	
Net unrealized appreciation on equity investments	—	—	—	—	—	1,118,208	
Net unrealized appreciation on warrants	—	—	—	—	—	2,520,277	
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	—	—	—	—	—	2,104,565	2,104,565
Balance at December 31, 2005	9,801,965	$ 9,802	—	$ —	$ 114,524,833	$ (182,305)	$ 114,352,330

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended December 31, 2005	Period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	$ 2,104,565	$ (2,041,822)
Adjustments to reconcile net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations to net cash used in operating activities:		
Purchase of investments	(177,834,136)	(16,700,000)
Principal payments received on investments	18,822,828	—
Net unrealized appreciation on investments	(353,093)	—
Net unrealized appreciation on investments due to lender	(342,297)	—
Net realized gain on sale of equity investment	(481,694)	—
Accretion of loan discounts	(358,611)	—
Accretion of loan exit fees	(350,944)	—
Depreciation	23,605	7,533
Stock-based compensation	252,000	680,000
Amortization of deferred loan origination revenue	(790,169)	—
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Interest receivable	(1,047,529)	(80,902)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,289,652)	(23,442)
Deferred tax asset	(1,454,000)	—
Accounts payable	148,102	(2,481)
Income tax payable	1,709,000	—
Accrued liabilities	1,283,908	157,020
Deferred loan origination revenue	3,277,238	285,232
Net cash used in operating activities	(156,680,879)	(17,718,862)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Proceeds from sale of equity investment	531,458	—
Purchases of capital equipment	(66,047)	(40,264)
Other long-term assets	(18,046)	(2,500)
Net cash used in investing activities	447,365	(42,764)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of convertible preferred stock, net	—	2,575,000
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net	87,162,680	23,864,955
Dividends paid	(245,048)	
Proceeds from short-term loans	76,000,000	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	162,917,632	26,439,955
Net increase in cash	6,684,118	8,678,329
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	8,678,329	—
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	$ 15,362,447	$ 8,678,329
Supplemental disclosures:		
Interest paid	$ 1,704,244	$ —
Income taxes paid	—	—

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Description of Business and Basis of Presentation

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (the “Company”) is a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related and life-science companies at all stages of development. The Company sources its investments through its principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as through its additional offices in the Boston, Boulder and Chicago areas. The Company was incorporated under the General Corporation Law of the State of Maryland in December 2003. The Company commenced operations on February 2, 2004, when it sold 600 shares of convertible preferred stock to investors and commenced investment activities in September 2004.

The Company is an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). In conjunction with the filing of its December 31, 2006 tax return, the Company intends to seek to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a registered investment company (“RIC”). As of December 31, 2005, the Company cannot determine the probability that during 2006 it will qualify as a RIC when its 2006 tax return is filed. If the Company qualifies as a RIC as of December 31, 2006, the election will be effective as of January 1, 2006.

On June 11, 2005, the Company raised approximately $70.9 million, net of issuance costs, from an initial public offering (“IPO”) of 6,000,000 shares of its common stock.

In January 2005, the Company formed Hercules Technology II, L.P. (“HT II”) and Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC (HTM). On May 3, 2005, HT II filed an application with the Small Business Administration (the “SBA”) to become licensed as a Small Business Investment Company (“SBIC”) and on June 24, 2005, the HT II received a letter of acknowledgement of receipt of this application. Upon receipt of this letter from the SBA, HT II was eligible to make pre-approved investments. If HT II’s application to the SBIC program is ultimately approved by the SBA, then it will be able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible pre-approved investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. During 2005, HT II funded two preapproved loans of which one was fully repaid in October 2005. At December 31, 2005, the Company has a net investment of $2.5 million in HT II and there is one outstanding loan in the amount of $2.0 million. HTM is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. The Company is the sole limited partner of HT II and HTM is the general partner.

In July 2005, the Company formed Hercules Funding I LLC and Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, and executed a $100 million securitized credit facility with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. (see Note 5).

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. In accordance with Article 6 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, the Company does not consolidate portfolio company investments. The financial statements for the period ended December 31, 2004 include all activities from February 2, 2004 to December 31, 2004. Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform with the current year presentation.

2. Significant Accounting Policies

Use of estimates

The accompanying consolidated financial statements are presented in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. This requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts and disclosures reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Such estimates and assumptions could change in the future as more information becomes known, and actual results could differ from those estimates.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Valuation of Investments

Value is defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, as (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Because the Company invests primarily in structured mezzanine debt investments ("Debt") and equity growth capital ("Equity") of privately-held technology-related and life-science companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms for which market prices are not available, the Company values substantially all of its investments at fair value, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors in accordance with established valuation policies and consistent procedures and the recommendations of the Valuation Committee of the Board of Directors. At December 31, 2005, approximately 87.4% of the Company's net assets are investments in privately held companies which are valued at fair value and approximately 12.6% are valued based on readily available market quotations.

Estimating fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment. The Board of Directors estimates fair value to be the amount for which an investment could be exchanged in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties other than in a forced or liquidation sale. Due to the inherent uncertainty in the valuation process, the Board's estimate of fair value may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market for the securities existed, and the differences could be material. In addition, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the valuations currently assigned.

When originating a Debt instrument, the Company will receive warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. The Company determines the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the Debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. The Board of Directors estimates the fair value of warrants and other equity-related securities in good faith using a Black-Scholes pricing model and consideration of the issuer's earnings, sales to third parties of similar securities, the comparison to publicly traded securities, and other factors. Any resulting discount on the loan from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the loan.

At each reporting date, privately held Debt and Equity securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company's operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions that could impact the valuation. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate the Company's valuation of the Debt and Equity securities. An unrealized loss is recorded when an investment has decreased in value, including: where collection of a loan is doubtful, there is an adverse change in the underlying collateral or operational performance, there is a change in the borrower's ability to pay, or there are other factors that lead to a determination of a lower valuation for the debt or equity security. Conversely, an unrealized gain is recorded when the investment has appreciated in value. Securities that are traded in the over the counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end.

As required by the 1940 Act, the Company classifies its investments by level of control. "Control Investments" are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that the Company is deemed to "Control". "Affiliate Investments" are investments in those companies that are "Affiliated Companies" of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not Control Investments. "Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments" are those that are neither Control Investments nor Affiliate Investments. Generally, under the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to "Control" a company in which it has invested if it owns 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or has greater than 50% representation on its board. The Company is deemed to be an "Affiliate" of a company in which it has invested if it owns 5% or more but less than 25% of the voting securities of such company. At December 31, 2005 and 2004, all of the Company's investments were in Non-Control/Non-Affiliate companies.

Income Recognition

Interest on loans are computed using a method that results in a level rate of return on principal amounts outstanding. Interest income is recognized as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Any difference between the face amount of a loan and its cost basis is accreted into income over the term of the loan. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if the Company otherwise does not expect to receive interest and principal repayments, we will place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income. The Company placed one loan on non-accrual status during the period ended December 31, 2005 and none in 2004.

Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income over the contractual life of the loan. Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into fee income over the contractual life of the loan. Original issue discounts are accreted into interest income over the life of the loan. These fees and discounts are reflected as adjustments to the loan yield. The Company had approximately $2.7 million and $285,000 of unamortized fees at December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively, and approximately $351,000 and $0 in exit fees receivable at December 31, 2005 and 2004. respectively.

In certain investment transactions, the Company may provide advisory services. For services that are separately identifiable and external evidence exists to substantiate fair value, income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment transaction closes. The Company had no income from advisory services in 2005 or 2004.

Financing costs

Debt financing costs are fees and other direct incremental costs incurred in obtaining debt financing and are recognized as prepaid expenses or accrued liabilities in the case of back end fees, and are amortized into the consolidated statement of operations as loan fees over the term of the related debt instrument. At December 31, 2005, prepaid debt financing costs of approximately $537,000, net of accumulated amortization, and accrued debt financings costs of approximately $387,000 are included in the consolidated statements of net assets and liabilities.

Cash Equivalents

The Company considers money market funds and other highly liquid short-term investments with a maturity of less than 90 days to be cash equivalents.

Depreciation and Amortization

Equipment is depreciated on a straight-line basis over an estimated useful life of five years. Software is amortized over three years.

Distributions to Shareholders

Dividends payable to shareholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Federal Income Taxes

For the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, the Company is taxed under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code and therefore is subject to corporate-level federal and state income tax.

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes,* which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized.

Organization Expenses

Organization expenses, totaling $15,000, were expensed upon commencement of operations.

Offering Costs and Placement Fees

Offering costs and placement fees are charged to paid-in capital when shares of the Company are issued. Offering costs and placement fees totaled approximately $7.7 million and $2.9 million for the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company follows Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (revised 2004), *Share-Based Payment ("FAS 123R")*, to account for stock options granted. Under FAS 123R, compensation expense associated with stock based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires judgment, including estimating stock price volatility, forfeiture rate and expected option life.

Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income applicable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing such net income by the sum of the weighted average number of shares outstanding for the period, the dilutive effect of potential shares that could occur upon exercise of warrants and common stock options.

Segments

The Company lends to and invests in customers in various sectors of technology-related and life-sciences sectors. The Company separately evaluates the performance of each of its lending and investment relationships. However, because each of these loan and investment relationships has similar business and economic characteristics, they have been aggregated into a single lending and investment segment. All segment disclosures are included in or can be derived from the Company's consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

3. Investments

A summary of the composition of the Company's investment portfolio as of December 31, 2005 and 2004 at fair value is shown as follows:

($ in millions)	December 31, 2005 Investments at Fair Value	December 31, 2005 Percentage of Total Portfolio	December 31, 2004 Investments at Fair Value	December 31, 2004 Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior debt with warrants	$ 163.4	92.4%	$ 12.7	76.0%
Subordinated debt	8.4	4.8%	4.0	24.0%
Preferred stock	3.5	2.0%	—	—
Common stock	1.4	0.8%	—	—
	$ 176.7	100.0%	$ 16.7	100.0%

A Summary of the Company's investment portfolio, at fair value, by geographic location is as follows:

($ in millions)	December 31, 2005 Investments at Fair Value	December 31, 2005 Percentage of Total Portfolio	December 31, 2004 Investments at Fair Value	December 31, 2004 Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	$ 159.9	90.5%	$ 16.7	100.0%
Canada	16.8	9.5%	—	—
	$ 176.7	100.0%	$ 16.7	100.0%

During the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, the Company purchased debt investments totaling approximately $175.3 million and $16.7 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2005, the Company exercised an equity participation right with one portfolio company and converted $1,000,000 of debt to equity. In addition, during 2005, the Company purchased equity securities totaling $2.5 million and exercised a warrant for common shares in one public company. The common shares had a fair value of approximately $1.4 million at December 31, 2005. Security transactions are recorded on the trade-date basis.

4. Credit Facility

On April 12, 2005, the Company entered into a bridge loan credit facility (the "Bridge Loan Credit Facility" or the "Loan") with Alcmene Funding, L.L.C. ("Alcmene"), a special purpose vehicle that is an affiliate of Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C., a shareholder of the Company. The Loan is a $25 million senior secured term loan, which allows for up to an additional $25 million of discretionary supplemental senior secured loans. The Loan matures on April 12, 2006 and is secured by a first lien on all of the Company's assets, except loans pledged under the Securitization Agreement (See Note 5) which are secured by a second lien. The Loan may be prepaid at any time by the Company without penalty. The Loan contains a mandatory pay-down provision requiring the Company to turn over to Alcmene all principal payments received by the Company from portfolio companies if at such time the Company has less than $5 million in cash or cash equivalents on hand. At December 31, 2005, there was $25 million outstanding under the Loan. The average debt outstanding under the Credit Facility in 2005 was approximately $18.0 million and the average interest rate was approximately 9.02% per annum.

The interest rate on borrowings under the Loan was set at 8% per annum for the initial six-month period. On August 1, 2005, the Company amended the Loan with an agreement extending the term of the Bridge Loan

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Credit Facility to April 12, 2006. The amendment eliminated the loan extension fee, revised the interest rate effective August 1, 2005 to LIBOR plus 5.6% through December 31, 2005 and thereafter to 13.5% per annum, and amended certain collateral rights and financial covenants. At December 31, 2005, the interest rate on the loan was 9.76% per annum. The loan fees are being amortized over the remaining four-month period. See Note 16.

5. Securitization Agreement

On August 1, 2005, the Company, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, executed a $100 million securitized credit facility (the "Citigroup Facility") with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. ("Citigroup"). The Company's ability to make draws on the Citigroup Facility expires on July 31, 2006 unless extended prior to such date for an additional 364-day period with the lenders' consent. If the Citigroup Facility is not extended, any principal amounts then outstanding will be amortized over a six-month period through a termination date in January 2007. The Citigroup Facility is collateralized by loans from the Company's portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate of approximately 55% of eligible loans. The Citigroup Facility contains covenants that, among other things, require the Company to maintain a minimum net worth and to restrict the loans securing the Citigroup Facility to certain dollar amounts, to concentrations in certain geographic regions and industries, to certain loan grade classifications, to certain security interests, and to certain interest payment terms. In addition, the Citigroup Facility provides that Citigroup shall have a participation right equal to 10% of any realized gains, to a maximum of $3.0 million, on equity instruments included in the loan collateral. At December 31, 2005, the Company had recorded an accrued liability for approximately $59,000 for amounts owed to Citigroup on the sale of common stock of one portfolio company. In addition, the Company has recorded an accrued liability of approximately $342,000 related to unrealized gains on equity investments currently included in the collateral pool.

Interest on borrowings under the Citigroup Facility will be paid monthly and will be charged at one-month LIBOR plus a spread of 1.65%. The Company also paid a loan origination fee equal to 0.25% of the Citigroup Facility and will be subject to an unused commitment fee of 0.50% until the earlier of the Company borrowing $50.0 million under the facility or February 1, 2006, and 0.25% thereafter. At December 31, 2005, the interest rate on the loan was 6.04% per annum. See Note 16.

At December 31, 2005, the Company, through its special purpose entity (SPE), had transferred pools of loans with a face value of approximately $103.6 million to Citibank and had drawn $51.0 million under the facility. Transfers of loans have not met the requirements of SFAS No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities", for sales treatment and are, therefore, treated as secured borrowings, with the transferred loans remaining in investments and the related liability recorded in borrowings. The average debt outstanding under the Citigroup Facility in 2005 was approximately $2.3 million and the average interest rate was approximately 6.42% per annum.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

6. Income Taxes

The benefit from (provision for) taxes on earnings was as follows (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2005	2004
Federal:		
Current	$ 1,365.0	$ —
Deferred	(1,266.0)	—
	99.0	—
State:		
Current	344.0	—
Deferred	(188.0)	—
	156.0	—
Foreign withholding tax	—	—
Total benefit from (provision for) income taxes	$ 255.0	$ —

At December 31, 2004, the Company had deferred tax assets of approximately $785,718 which were fully reserved with a tax valuation allowance. During 2005, the prior year's deferred tax asset was fully utilized. Additionally during 2005, the Company determined that it is more likely than not that certain future tax benefits will be realized as a result of historic and current income, and the prospects of future taxable income due to uncertainties that exist regarding the Company's ability to qualify as a RIC as of December 31, 2006.

Deferred tax assets are related to the following (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2005	2004
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ —	$ 535.0
Capitalized assets	2.0	5.0
Expenses not currently deductible	1,452.0	246.0
Gross deferred tax asset	1,454.0	786.0
Valuation allowance	—	(786.0)
Net deferred tax asset	$ 1,454.00	$ —

A reconciliation of the statutory U.S. federal income tax rate to the Company's effective rate is as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2005	2004
Tax at federal statutory rate	35.0%	35.0%
State, net of federal benefit	5.7	5.8
Other Items	3.4	—
Change in valuation allowance	(33.3)	(40.8)
Total	10.8%	— %

As of December 31, 2005, the Company had no net operating loss carryforwards.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

The Company intends to seek to be treated as a RIC when it files its December 31, 2006 tax return. If the Company meets the required qualifications as a RIC, any income timely distributed to its shareholders will not be subject to corporate level federal taxes in those periods that the Company qualifies as a RIC. As such, the deferred tax asset of approximately $1.4 million may have to be charged against earnings as there would be no federal tax expense to offset the deferred tax asset. As of December 31, 2005, the impact of charging off the deferred tax asset would be to reduce the Company's NAV from $11.67 to $11.52.

7. Shareholders' Equity

The Company is authorized to issue 30,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of $0.001. Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote.

On February 2, 2004, the Company sold 600 shares of convertible preferred stock for gross proceeds of $2,750,000 ($2,575,000 net of the placement fee of $175,000) to officers of the Company and JMP Group LLC ("JMPG"), an affiliate of the placement agent.

In June 2004, the Company sold in a private placement, 904,635 units for gross proceeds of $26,614,080 ($23,864,955 net of placement fees and offering costs of $2,749,125), and all the convertible preferred stock was converted into 125,000 units on a 208.3333-for-1 basis. Each unit consisted of two shares of common stock, which were accompanied by a warrant to purchase one share of common stock within one year (the "1 Year Warrant"), and a warrant to purchase one share of common stock within five years (the "5 Year Warrant"). Each warrant had an exercise price of $15.00 per share through January 13, 2005. As of December 31, 2004, there were no authorized shares of preferred stock.

In conjunction with the Company's decision to elect to be regulated as a BDC, approximately 55% of the 5 Year Warrants were subject to mandatory cancellation under the terms of the Warrant Agreement with the warrant holder receiving one share of common stock for every two warrants cancelled and the exercise price of all warrants was adjusted to the then current net asset value of the common stock, subject to certain adjustments described in the Warrant Agreement. In addition, the 1 Year Warrants became subject to expiration immediately prior to the Company's election to become a BDC, unless exercised. On January 14, 2005, the Company notified all shareholders of its intent to elect to be regulated as a BDC and reduced the exercise price of all remaining 1 and 5 Year Warrants from $15.00 to $10.57. On February 22, 2005, the Company cancelled 47% of all outstanding 5 Year Warrants and issued 298,598 shares of common stock to holders of warrants upon exercise. In addition, the majority of shareholders owning 1 Year Warrants exercised them, and purchased 1,175,963 of common shares at $10.57 per share, for total consideration to the Company of $12,429,920. All unexercised 1 Year Warrants were then cancelled.

On January 26, 2005, the CEO, the President, and four employees purchased 40,000, 13,500, and 8,567 units for $1,200,000, $405,000 and $257,010, respectively. On January 26, 2005, JMPG also purchased 72,000 units for $2,008,800, which number is net of a placement fee of $151,200, which was paid to an affiliate of JMPG.

On June 9, 2005, the Company raised approximately $70.9 million, net of offering costs, from an IPO of 6,000,000 shares of its common stock.

On September 7, 2005, the Company registered 3,801,905 shares of common stock and 673,223 5-year warrants pursuant to its obligations under a registration rights agreement between the Company and certain shareholders. Prior to registration, the common stock and warrants were restricted securities within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933. The Company did not receive any proceeds from the registration of these securities.

Table of Contents

A summary of activity in the 1 Year and 5 Year Warrants initially attached to units issued for the periods ended December, 2005 and 2004 is as follows:

	One-Year Warrants	Five-Year Warrants
Warrants outstanding at February 2, 2004	—	—
Warrants issued in June 2004	1,029,635	1,029,635
Warrants outstanding at December 31, 2004	1,029,635	1,029,635
Warrants issued in January 2005	134,067	134,067
Warrants cancelled in February 2005	(83,334)	(547,030)
Warrants exercised in February 2005	(1,080,368)	—
Warrants outstanding at December, 2005	—	616,672

Common stock is reserved is as follows:

	December 31,	
	2005	2004
Stock options and warrants	7,904,405	5,000,000
Warrants issued in June 2004	616,672	2,059,270
Common stock reserved at December, 2005	8,521,077	7,059,270

8. Equity Incentive Plan

The Company has authorized and adopted an equity incentive plan (the “2004 Plan”) for purposes of attracting and retaining the services of its executive officers and key employees. Under the 2004 Plan as amended and approved by the shareholders in 2005, the Company is authorized to issue 8,000,000 shares of common stock under the 2004 Plan. Unless terminated earlier by the Company’s Board of Directors, the 2004 Plan will terminate on June 9, 2014, and no additional awards may be made under the 2004 Plan after that date.

In 2004, each employee stock option to purchase two shares of common stock was accompanied by a warrant to purchase one share of common stock within one year and a warrant to purchase one share of common stock within five years. Both options and warrants had an exercise price of $15.00 per share on date of grant. On January 14, 2005, the Company notified all shareholders of its intent to elect to be regulated as a BDC and reduced the exercise price of all remaining 1 and 5 Year Warrants from $15.00 to $10.57 but did not reduce the strike price of the options (see Note 7). The unexercised one-year warrants expired and 55% of the five-year warrants were cancelled immediately prior to the Company’s election to become a BDC.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

A summary of the Company's common stock options and warrant activity under the 2004 Plan for the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, is as follows:

	Common Stock Options	One-Year Warrants	Five-Year Warrants
Outstanding at February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations)	—	—	—
Granted—2004	273,436	106,718	106,718
Exercised—2004	—	—	—
Expired—2004	—	—	—
Outstanding, December 31, 2004	273,436	106,718	106,718
Granted—2005	1,270,000		
Exercised—2005	—	(95,595)	—
Cancelled—2005	(206,000)	(11,123)	(50,167)
Expired—2005	—	—	—
Outstanding, December 31, 2005	1,337,436	—	56,551
Weighted-average exercise price at December 31, 2005	$ 13.32	—	$ 10.57

All of the options granted in 2004 are 100% vested on the date of grant, except for options granted to directors to acquire 30,000 shares which were cancelled in 2005 and options to acquire 16,000 shares granted to employees in December 2004. Options generally vest 25% one year after the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 24 months. All options may be exercised for a period ending seven years after the date of grant. At December 31, 2005 options for 202,827 shares were exercisable at a weighted average exercise price of $15.00 per share with a weighted average exercise term of 5.5 years. The outstanding five year warrants have an expected life of five years.

The Company determined that the fair value of options and warrants granted during the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004 was approximately $1,427,000 and $865,000. During the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, $252,000 and $680,000 of share-based cost was expensed, respectively. The total income tax benefit recognized in the income statement for share-based compensation arrangements for 2005 was approximately $325,000 and no tax benefit was recognized in 2004. The fair value of options granted in 2005 and 2004 was based upon a Black-Scholes option pricing model using the assumptions in the following table:

	2005	2004
Expected volatility	25%	0%
Expected dividends	8%	0%
Expected term (in years)	4.5	5.0
Risk-free rate	3.88-4.06%	3.9%

9. Earnings per Share

Shares used in the computation of the Company's basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share are as follows:

	2005	2004
Weighted average common shares outstanding	6,939,000	1,187,000
Dilutive effect of warrants	77,000	—
Dilutive effect of convertible preferred stock	—	106,000
Weighted average common shares outstanding, assuming dilution	7,016,000	1,293,000

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

Weighted average common shares outstanding, assuming dilution, includes the incremental effect of shares that would be issued upon the assumed exercise of warrants. The Company has excluded all outstanding stock options from the calculation of diluted net income per share because these securities are antidilutive for all periods presented. These excluded common share equivalents could be dilutive in the future. Options for approximately 1,337,000 and 273,000 shares of common stock have been excluded for the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively.

10. Related-Party Transactions

In January 2005, the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"), the President, JMPG and four employees purchased 40,000, 13,500, 72,000 and 8,567 units for $1,200,000, $405,000, $2,008,800 and $257,010, respectively. On January 26, 2005, JMPG also purchased 72,000 units for $2,008,800, which is net of an underwriting discount of $151,200. Each unit consisted of two shares of our common stock, a 1 Year Warrant and a 5 Year Warrant.

The Henriquez Family Trust (the "Trust") and Glen C. Howard, President of the Company (the "President") were each issued 100 shares of Series A-2 convertible preferred stock ("Series A-2") for a total of $250,000 in February 2004. The Trust is affiliated with Manuel A. Henriquez, Chairman of the Board of Directors and CEO.

JMPG, formerly known as Jolson Merchant Partners Group, LLC, purchased 400 shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock ("Series A-1") in February 2004 for $2,500,000 and, in connection therewith, the Company paid a placement fee of $175,000 to JMP Securities LLC ("JMP"), the placement agent for such offering and a wholly-owned subsidiary of JMPG. The CEO owns approximately 0.1% of the fully diluted equity of JMPG.

The Series A-1 and Series A-2 shares described above were sold at a price of $6,250 and $1,250 per share, respectively, to reflect the fact that Series A-1 shares have separate preferential voting rights, and a preference on any distribution of assets over Series A-2.

On June 8, 2005, the Company entered into an Underwriting Agreement with JMP Securities LLC pursuant to which JMP Securities LLC served as the lead underwriter in the Company's initial public offering completed on June 9, 2006. The Company paid JMP Securities LLC a fee of approximately $3.8 million in connection with their services as the lead underwriter.

11. Commitments and Contingencies

In the normal course of business, the Company is party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These instruments consist primarily of unused commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to the Company's investee companies. The balance of unused commitments to extend credit at December 31, 2005 totaled approximately $30.2 million. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through December 31, 2006. Total expense amounted to approximately $221,000 and $102,000 during the periods ended December 31, 2005 and 2004. Future minimum rental commitments totaled $244,000 as of December 31, 2005, all of which are due in 2006.

12. Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Company's customers are primarily small and medium sized companies in the biopharmaceutical, communications and networking, consumer and business products, electronics and computers, medical device, semicondutor and software industry sectors. These sectors are characterized by high margins, high growth rates, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

The largest companies vary from year to year as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity interests, can fluctuate dramatically when a loan is paid off or a related equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated among several customers. At December 31, 2005, the Company's ten largest customers represented approximately 58.7% of the total fair value of its investments. The Company had six investments that represent 5% or more of the fair value of its investments at December 31, 2005. At December 31, 2005, the Company had seven equity investments which represented 100% of the total fair value of its equity investments and each represents 5% or more of the total fair value of such investments.

13. Selected Quarterly Data (Unaudited)

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the eight quarters ended with the quarter ended December 31, 2005. This information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full year or for any future quarter.

	Quarter Ended			
	3/31/05	6/30/05	9/30/05	12/31/05
Investment income	$ 753,973	$ 1,912,824	$ 3,659,998	$ 4,339,848
Net investment income (loss) before provision for income tax expense	$ 32,370	$ (333,597)	$ 884,834	$ 941,171
Net income	$ 32,370	$ 709,795	$ 1,561,924	$ (199,524)
Net income per common share basic	$ 0.01	$ 0.14	$ 0.16	$ (0.02)

	Quarter Ended			
	3/31/2004[(1)(2)]	6/30/04	9/30/04	12/31/04
Investment income	$ 2,435	$ 2,822	$ 49,418	$ 159,425
Net investment income (loss) before provision for income tax expense	$ (166,915)	$ (993,029)	$ (335,823)	$ (546,055)
Net income (loss)	$ (166,915)	$ (993,029)	$ (335,823)	$ (546,055)
Net income per common share basic	$ —	$ (5.43)	$ (0.16)	$ (0.27)

(1) Operations commenced February 2, 2004.
(2) There were no common shares outstanding in the first quarter of 2004.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

14. Financial Highlights

Following is a schedule of financial highlights for the years ended December 31, 2005, and for the period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004:

	Year Ended December 31, 2005	Period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004
Per share data:		
Net asset value at beginning of period	$ 12.18	$ 13.19[1]
Net investment income (loss)	0.18	(0.99)
Net realized gain on investments	0.07	—
Net unrealized appreciation	0.05	—
Total from investment operations	0.30	(0.99)
Net decrease in net assets from capital share transactions	(0.82)	(0.35)[2]
Dividends paid	(0.03)	—
Stock-based compensation expense included in investment loss[3]	0.04	0.33
Net asset value at end of period	$ 11.67	$ 12.18
Ratios and supplemental data:		
Per share market value at end of period[4]	$ 11.99	$ —
Total return	-7.58%[6]	N/A
Shares outstanding at end of period	9,801,965	2,059,270
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding	6,939,000	1,187,000
Net assets at end of period	$114,352,330	$ 25,078,133
Ratio of operating expense to average net assets	11.57%	8.81%[7]
Ratio of net investment income/(loss) before provision for income tax expense and investment gains and losses to average net assets	1.93%	7.95%[7]
Average debt outstanding	$ 20,284,932	$ —
Weighted average debt per common share outstanding	$ 2.92	$ —
Portfolio turnover	0.60%	0.00%

(1) On June 29, 2004, the Company completed its sale of common stock in a private placement at $15.00 per share ($13.19 per share net of offering costs).

(2) Immediately after the private placement of common stock in June 2004, 600 convertible preferred shares were converted into 125,000 units (see Note 7).

(3) Stock option expense is a non-cash expense that has no effect on net asset value. Pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (revised 2004), net investment loss includes the expense associated with the granting of stock options which is offset by a corresponding increase in paid-in capital.

(4) The Company completed the initial public offering of its common stock in June 2005, therefore, no market value data is presented as of December 31, 2004.

(5) The total return for the period ended December 31, 2005; is for a shareholder who owned common shares throughout the period, and received one additional common share for every two 5 Year Warrants cancelled. Shareholders who purchased common shares on January 26, 2005, exercised 1 Year Warrants, or purchased common shares in the initial public offering will have a different total return. The Company completed its initial public offering on June 11, 2005, prior to that date shares were issued in a private placement.

(6) Total market value is the return to an investor who participated in the June 2005 initial public offering and purchased shares at $13.00 per share ($12.18 per share net of offering costs). As no common shares were publicly traded during the period ended December 31, 2004, market value total investment return is not presented.

(7) Not annualized.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—(Continued)

15. Indemnification

The Company and its executives are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by the Company to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

16. Subsequent Events

At December 31, 2005, the Company reduced the fair value of an investment in one portfolio company by approximately $3.3 million to the expected realizable fair value of $1.3 million. In January 2006, the principle assets of the portfolio company were sold, and the Company received a cash distribution of approximately $1.3 million. Terms of the asset sale agreement call for two additional contingent payments of up to $500,000 from which we are entitled to received approximately $350,000 each, but the condition of the agreement, make receipt of payments uncertain and the Company will account for any future receipts as loss recoveries at the time of payment. On February 6, 2006, the Company received an additional cash distribution of $239,000 which will be accounted for as a loss recovery in the first quarter of 2006.

In December 2005, the Company declared a dividend of $0.30 per share for shareholders of record on January 6, 2006. The dividend payment totaling approximately $2.9 million was distributed to shareholders on January 27, 2006.

On January 19, 2006, the Company filed a registration statement with the SEC to sell approximately 3.3 million shares of its common stock to existing shareholders in a Rights Offering. The final number of shares sold and the offering price will not be determined until closing of the offering which the Company anticipates will be completed in April 2006. Proceeds from the offering, if completed, will be used to invest in portfolio companies in accordance with the Company's investment objective and strategy and to pay operating expenses.

On March 6, 2006, the Company entered into an agreement to repay $10.0 million of the $25.0 million outstanding under its Bridge Loan Credit Facility. The Company also extended the maturity of the remaining $15.0 million from August 12, 2006 to June 30, 2006 and decreased the interest rate from 13.5% to 10.86% per annum.

On March 6, 2006, the Company amended the Citigroup facility with an agreement that increased the borrowing capacity under the facility to $125.0 million, increased the advance rate to 60% of eligible loans and increased the eligible capacity for loans by geographic region. The amendment allows for an interest rate of LIBOR plus 2.5% on amounts borrowed in excess of $100.0 million and an interest rate of LIBOR plus 5.0% for amounts borrowed in excess of 55% of eligible loans. The Company agreed to pay a restructuring fee of $150,000 that will be expensed ratably through maturity on July 31, 2006.

On March 2, 2006, various funds affiliated with Farallon agreed to purchase $5.0 million of the Company's common stock at a price per share equal to the NAV at February 28, 2006.

Up to 3,420,000 Shares of Common Stock
Issuable Upon Exercise of Rights to Subscribe for Such Shares

HERCULES
TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL

Common Stock

PROSPECTUS

March , 2006

A.G. EDWARDS JMP SECURITIES

Table of Contents

PART C—OTHER INFORMATION

Item 25. Financial Statements and Exhibits

1. *Financial Statements*

The following financial statements of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. (the "Company" or the "Registrant") are included in this registration statement in "Part A—Information Required in a Prospectus":

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2005 and 2004	F-3
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2005 and 2004	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004	F-9
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004	F-10
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the period from February 2, 2004 (commencement of operations) to December 31, 2004	F-11
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-12

2. *Exhibits*

Exhibit Number	Description
a	Articles of Amendment and Restatement. (2)
b	Amended and Restated Bylaws. (2)
d.1	Specimen certificate of the Company's common stock, par value $.001 per share. (3)
d.2	Form of Subscription Certificate. (7)
d.3	Form of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery.
d.4	Form of Notice to Stockholders. (7)
d.5	Form of Notice to Beneficial Stockholders of Common Stock. (7)
d.6	Form of Notice to Brokers, Banks and Other Nominees. (7)
e	Form of Dividend Reinvestment Plan. (4)
f.1	Credit Agreement dated as of April 12, 2005 between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding, L.L.C. (2)
f.2	Pledge and Security Agreement dated as of April 12, 2005 between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding, L.L.C. (2)
f.3	First Amendment to Credit and Pledge Security Agreement dated August 1, 2005 between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding L.L.C. (5)
f.4	Loan Sale Agreement between Hercules Funding LLC and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. dated as of August 1, 2005. (5)
f.5	Sale and Servicing Agreement among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association and Lyon Financial Services, Inc. dated as of August 1, 2005. (5)

Exhibit Number	Description
f.6	Indenture between Hercules Funding Trust I and U.S. Bank National Association dated as of August 1, 2005. (5)
f.7	Note Purchase Agreement among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. dated as of August 1, 2005. (5)
f.8	Second Amendment to Credit and Pledge and Security Agreement by and among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding, L.L.C., as lender and administrative agent for the lenders, dated March 6, 2006. (6)
f.9	First Omnibus Amendment by and among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I, LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association, Lyon Financial Services, Inc. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. dated March 6 2006. (6)
f.10	Intercreditor Agreement among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., Alcmene Funding, L.L.C. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. dated as of March 6, 2006. (6)
h.1	Form of Dealer Manager Agreement among the Registrant, A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. and JMP Securities LLC.
h.2	Form of Soliciting Dealers Agreement between A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. and JMP Securities LLC and the Soliciting Dealers named therein.
h.3	Form of Subscription Agent Agreement among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company. (7)
i.1	Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (2005 Amendment and Restatement). (4)
i.2	Form of Incentive Stock Option Award under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. (2)
i.3	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Award under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. (2)
j	Form of Custody Agreement between the Company and Union Bank of California. (2)
k.1	Form of Registrar Transfer Agency and Service Agreement between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company. (2)
k.2	Warrant Agreement dated June 22, 2004 between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent. (1)
k.3	Side Letter dated February 2, 2004 between the Company and Jolson Merchant Partners Group LLC (now known as JMP Group LLC). (1)
k.4	Registration Rights Agreement dated June 22, 2004 between the Company and JMP Securities LLC. (1)
k.5	Letter Agreement dated February 22, 2005 between the Company and JMP Asset Management LLC. (2)
k.6	Letter Agreement dated February 22, 2005 between the Company and Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. (2)
k.7	Subscription Agreement among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and the subscribers named therein dated March 2, 2006. (6)
k.8	Registration Rights Agreement among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and the purchasers named therein dated March 2, 2006. (6)
l	Opinion of Venable LLP. (7)

Exhibit Number	Description
n.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
n.2	Consent of Venable LLP (included in Exhibit l).
n.3	Consent of VentureOne. (6)
p	Subscription Agreement dated February 2, 2004 between the Company and the subscribers named therein. (2)
r	Code of Ethics. (2)

1. Previously filed as part of the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, as filed on February 22, 2005 (File No.*333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-034405).
2. Previously filed as part of Pre-Effective Amendment No.1, as filed on May 17, 2005 (File No.*333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-109178) to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, originally filed with the commission on February 22, 2005 (File No. *333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-034405).
3. Previously filed as part of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2, as filed on June 8, 2005 (File No.*333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-121834) to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, originally filed with the commission on February 22, 2005 (File No. *333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-034405).
4. Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 1, as filed on June 10, 2005 (File No.*333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-123499) to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, originally filed with the commission on February 22, 2005 (File No. *333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-034405).
5. Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on August 5, 2005 (File No.*814-00702*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-157986).
6. Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 3, as filed on March 9, 2006 (File No.*333-126604*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-06-049783) to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, originally filed with the commission on July 14, 2005 (File No. *333-126604*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-142384).
7. To be filed by a subsequent amendment.

Item 26. Marketing Arrangements

See the Form of Dealer Manager Agreement filed as Exhibit h to this Registration Statement.

Item 27. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the estimated expenses payable by us in connection with the offering (excluding placement fees and expense reimbursement payable to the dealer managers):

	Amount
SEC registration fee	$ 4,163
Accounting fees and expenses	75,000
Legal fees and expenses	250,000
Printing expenses	110,000
Blue sky qualification fees and expenses	10,000
Information Agent fees	5,000
Subscription Agent's fee	3,500
Transfer Agent's fee	5,000
Miscellaneous	12,337
Total	$ 475,000

The amounts set forth above, except for the SEC fees, are in each case estimated.

Item 28. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control

Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC is the general partner of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and the Company is the sole limited partner of Hercules Technology II, L.P. Hercules Funding I LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. Hercules Funding I LLC holds all the ownership interests of Hercules Funding Trust I, a Delaware statutory trust. Accordingly, the Company may be deemed to control, directly or indirectly, the following entities:

Name	Jurisdiction of Organization
Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC	Delaware
Hercules Technology II, L.P.	Delaware
Hercules Funding I LLC	Delaware
Hercules Funding Trust I	Delaware

Item 29. Number of Holders of Securities

The following table sets forth the approximate number of record holders of the Company's common stock as of February 10, 2006.

Title of Class	Number of Record Holders
Common stock, par value $.001 per share	1,237
Warrants to purchase shares of common stock	

Item 30. Indemnification

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. The Registrant's charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

The Registrant's charter authorizes the Registrant, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to obligate itself to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer of the Registrant and at its request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and, under certain circumstances and provided certain conditions have been met, to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The Registrant's bylaws obligate the Registrant, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer of the Registrant and at its request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and, under certain circumstances and provided certain conditions have been met, to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The charter and bylaws also permit the Registrant to indemnify and, under certain circumstances and provided certain conditions have been met, advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of the Registrant in any of the capacities described above and any of the Registrant's employees or agents or any employees or agents of its predecessor. In accordance with the 1940 Act, the Registrant will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his office. Additionally, the Registrant will not indemnify any person with respect to any matter as to which such person shall have been finally adjudicated in any proceeding not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that their action was in the best interests of the Registrant.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which the Registrant's charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company pursuant to the provisions described above, or otherwise, the Company has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Company of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person in the successful defense of an action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by a director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Company will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

In addition, we have agreed to indemnify, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act, representatives of JMP Asset Management LLC and Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. on terms similar to those afforded to our directors and officers under our charter and bylaws in connection with their activities in evaluating our investment opportunities prior to our election to be regulated as a business development company.

The Company carries liability insurance for the benefit of its directors and officers (other than with respect to claims resulting from the willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office) on a claims-made basis of up to $3,000,000, subject to a $250,000 retention and the other terms thereof.

The Company has agreed to indemnify the co-dealer managers against specified liabilities for actions taken in their capacities as such, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Item 31. Business and Other Connections of Investment Advisor

Not applicable.

Item 32. Location of Accounts and Records

The Company maintains at its principal office physical possession of each account, book or other document required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder.

Item 33. Management Services

Not applicable.

Item 34. Undertakings

1. The Registrant undertakes to suspend the offer of shares until the prospectus is amended if (1) subsequent to the effective date of this registration statement, the net asset value declines more than ten percent from the net asset value as of the effective date of this registration statement, or (2) the net asset value increases to an amount greater than the net proceeds as stated in the prospectus.

2. The Registrant undertakes that:

(a) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant under Rule 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and

(b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Palo Alto, and State of California, on the 21st day of March, 2006.

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

By: /S/ MANUEL A. HENRIQUEZ

Name: **Manuel A. Henriquez**
Title: **Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ MANUEL A. HENRIQUEZ **Manuel A. Henriquez**	Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	March 21, 2006
/s/ DAVID M. LUND **David M. Lund**	Vice President of Finance (principal financial and accounting officer)	March 21, 2006
* **Allyn C. Woodward, Jr.**	Director	March 21, 2006
* **Joseph W. Chow**	Director	March 21, 2006
* **Robert P. Badavas**	Director	March 21, 2006

The undersigned, by signing his name hereto, does sign and execute this Amendment No. 2 to the registration statement pursuant to the Power of Attorney executed by the above named directors of the Registrant and previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on behalf of such directors.

*By:	/S/ MANUEL A. HENRIQUEZ **Manuel A. Henriquez**	Attorney-in-fact	March 21, 2006

Table of Contents

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description
a	Articles of Amendment and Restatement. (2)
b	Amended and Restated Bylaws. (2)
d.1	Specimen certificate of the Company’s common stock, par value $.001 per share. (3)
d.2	Form of Subscription Certificate. (7)
d.3	Form of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery.
d.4	Form of Notice to Stockholders. (7)
d.5	Form of Notice to Beneficial Stockholders of Common Stock. (7)
d.6	Form of Notice to Brokers, Banks and Other Nominees. (7)
e	Form of Dividend Reinvestment Plan. (4)
f.1	Credit Agreement dated as of April 12, 2005 between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding, L.L.C. (2)
f.2	Pledge and Security Agreement dated as of April 12, 2005 between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding, L.L.C. (2)
f.3	First Amendment to Credit and Pledge Security Agreement dated August 1, 2005 between Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding L.L.C. (5)
f.4	Loan Sale Agreement between Hercules Funding LLC and Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. dated as of August 1, 2005. (5)
f.5	Sale and Servicing Agreement among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association and Lyon Financial Services, Inc. dated as of August 1, 2005. (5)
f.6	Indenture between Hercules Funding Trust I and U.S. Bank National Association dated as of August 1, 2005. (5)
f.7	Note Purchase Agreement among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. dated as of August 1, 2005. (5)
f.8	Second Amendment to Credit and Pledge and Security Agreement by and among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Alcmene Funding, L.L.C., as lender and administrative agent for the lenders, dated March 6, 2006. (6)
f.9	First Omnibus Amendment by and among Hercules Funding Trust I, Hercules Funding I, LLC, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association, Lyon Financial Services, Inc. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. dated March 6 2006. (6)
f.10	Intercreditor Agreement among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., Alcmene Funding, L.L.C. and Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. dated as of March 6, 2006. (6)
h.1	Form of Dealer Manager Agreement among the Registrant, A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. and JMP Securities LLC.
h.2	Form of Soliciting Dealers Agreement between A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. and JMP Securities LLC and the Soliciting Dealers named therein.
h.3	Form of Subscription Agent Agreement among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company. (7)
i.1	Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (2005 Amendment and Restatement). (4)

Exhibit Number	Description
i.2	Form of Incentive Stock Option Award under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. (2)
i.3	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Award under the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan. (2)
j	Form of Custody Agreement between the Company and Union Bank of California. (2)
k.1	Form of Registrar Transfer Agency and Service Agreement between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company. (2)
k.2	Warrant Agreement dated June 22, 2004 between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent. (1)
k.3	Side Letter dated February 2, 2004 between the Company and Jolson Merchant Partners Group LLC (now known as JMP Group LLC). (1)
k.4	Registration Rights Agreement dated June 22, 2004 between the Company and JMP Securities LLC. (1)
k.5	Letter Agreement dated February 22, 2005 between the Company and JMP Asset Management LLC. (2)
k.6	Letter Agreement dated February 22, 2005 between the Company and Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. (2)
k.7	Subscription Agreement among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and the subscribers named therein dated March 2, 2006. (6)
k.8	Registration Rights Agreement among Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and the purchasers named therein dated March 2, 2006. (6)
l	Opinion of Venable LLP. (7)
n.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
n.2	Consent of Venable LLP (included in Exhibit l).
n.3	Consent of VentureOne. (6)
p	Subscription Agreement dated February 2, 2004 between the Company and the subscribers named therein. (2)
r	Code of Ethics. (2)

1. Previously filed as part of the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, as filed on February 22, 2005 (File No. *333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-034405).
2. Previously filed as part of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1, as filed on May 17, 2005 (File No. 333-122950) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-109178) to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, originally filed with the commission on February 22, 2005 (File No. *333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-034405).
3. Previously filed as part of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2, as filed on June 8, 2005 (File No. *333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-121834) to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, originally filed with the commission on February 22, 2005 (File No. *333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-034405).
4. Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 1, as filed on June 10, 2005 (File No. *333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-123499) to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, originally filed with the commission on February 22, 2005 (File No. *333-122950*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-034405).
5. Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on August 5, 2005 (File No. *814-00702*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-157986).
6. Previously filed as part of Post-Effective Amendment No. 3, as filed on March 9, 2006 (File No. *333-126604*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-06-049783) to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of the Company, originally filed with the commission on July 14, 2005 (File No. *333-126604*) (SEC Accession No. 0001193125-05-142384).
7. To be filed by a subsequent amendment.

NOTICE OF GUARANTEED DELIVERY FOR SHARES OF
COMMON STOCK OF HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.
SUBSCRIBED FOR PURSUANT TO THE BASIC SUBSCRIPTION
AND THE OVER-SUBSCRIPTION PRIVILEGE

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. Rights Offering

As set forth in the Prospectus dated March [ ], 2006 (the "Prospectus") under "Terms of the Offer—Methods for Exercising Rights," this form or one substantially equivalent hereto may be used as a means of effecting subscription and payment for all shares of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. shares of common stock (the "Shares") subscribed for by exercise of transferable rights ("Rights") pursuant to the basic subscription and the over-subscription privilege. Such form may be delivered by hand or sent by facsimile transmission, overnight courier or mail to the Subscription Agent and must be received prior to 5:00 p.m. New York City time on April [ ], 2006 (the "Expiration Date") or, if the offer is extended, by the close of business two business days prior to the extended Expiration Date. The terms and conditions of the offer set forth in the Prospectus are incorporated by reference herein.

The Subscription Agent is:

AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY

BY FACSIMILE:
(TELECOPIES)
(718) 236-2641
Confirm by telephone to:
(866) 669-9888

BY FIRST CLASS MAIL ONLY (NO OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL):
American Stock Transfer & Trust Company
Attn: Lou Tinto
P.O. Box 922, Wall Street Station
New York, NY 10269-0560
U.S.A.

BY OVERNIGHT DELIVERY:
[ ]

BY HAND TO NEW YORK DELIVERY WINDOW:
[ ]

DELIVERY OF THIS INSTRUMENT TO AN ADDRESS, OR TRANSMISSION OF INSTRUCTIONS VIA A TELECOPY OR FACSIMILE NUMBER, OTHER THAN AS SET FORTH ABOVE, DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A VALID DELIVERY.

The broker-dealer, trust company, bank or other nominee that completes this form must communicate the guarantee and the number of Shares subscribed for under both the basic subscription and the over-subscription privilege to the Subscription Agent and must deliver this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery guaranteeing delivery of (i) payment in full for all subscribed Shares and (ii) a properly completed and executed subscription certificate to the Subscription Agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. The Subscription

Certificate and full payment must then be delivered to the Subscription Agent by the close of business on April [ ], 2006, which is the third business day after the Expiration Date, unless extended by Hercules. Failure to do so will result in a forfeiture of the Rights.

GUARANTEE

The undersigned, a broker-dealer, trust company, bank or other nominee, guarantees delivery of payment to the Subscription Agent by the close of business (5:00 p.m., New York City time) on the close of business on the third business day after the Expiration Date (April [ ], 2006, unless extended by the Fund) of (i) a properly completed and duly executed subscription certificate and (ii) payment of the full estimated subscription price of $[ ] per share for the shares subscribed for in the basic subscription and any additional shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, if applicable, as subscription for such shares is indicated herein or in the Subscription Certificate.

1. Basic Subscription	Number of Shares requested for which you are guaranteeing delivery of Rights and Payment: __________ Shares	Payment to be made in connection with Shares $__________
2. Over-Subscription	Number of Shares requested for which you are guaranteeing payment: __________ Shares	Payment to be made in connection with Shares: $__________
3. Totals	Total Number of Rights to be Delivered: __________ Rights	$__________ Total Payment

Method of Delivery of Rights (circle one):

A. Through The Depository Trust Company ("DTC")*

B. Direct to the Subscription Agent

Please note that if you are guaranteeing for over-subscription Shares and are a DTC participant, you must also execute and forward to American Stock Transfer & Trust Company a nominee holder over-subscription certificate.

Name of Firm	Authorized Signature
Address	Title
Zip Code	Name (Please Type or Print)
Name of Registered Holder (If Applicable)	
Telephone Number	Date

* **IF THE RIGHTS ARE TO BE DELIVERED THROUGH DTC, CALL THE SUBSCRIPTION AGENT TO OBTAIN A PROTECT IDENTIFICATION NUMBER, WHICH NEEDS TO BE COMMUNICATED BY YOU TO DTC.**

Exhibit h.1

HERCULES TECHNOGLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

[ ] Shares of Common Stock Issuable Upon Exercise
of Transferable Rights to Subscribe for
Such Shares of Common Stock
DEALER MANAGER AGREEMENT

[ ], 2006

A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc.
One North Jefferson
St. Louis, MO 63103

JMP Securities LLC
600 Montgomery Street
Suite 1100
San Francisco, CA 94111

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Company”) confirms its agreement with and appointment of A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc. and JMP Securities LLC to act as co-dealer managers (the “Dealer Managers”) in connection with the issuance by the Company to the holders of record (the “Record Date Holders”) at 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on [ ], 2006 (the “Record Date”) (or such other date as is established as the record date for such purpose) of shares of common stock, par value $.001 per share, of the Company (the “Common Stock”), of transferable rights entitling such Record Date Holders, and any transferees of rights thereof (collectively, the “Holders”), to collectively subscribe for up to an aggregate of [ ] whole shares (each, a “Share” and, collectively, the “Shares”) of Common Stock (the “Rights Offering”). Pursuant to the terms of the Rights Offering, the Company is issuing each Record Date Holder one transferable right (each, a “Right” and, collectively, the “Rights”) for every three shares of Common Stock held by such Record Date Holder on the Record Date. The Rights entitle Holders to acquire during the subscription period (the “Subscription Period”) set forth in the Prospectus at the subscription price set forth in the Prospectus (as defined below), one Share for each Right exercised, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Prospectus, as defined herein. No fractional Shares will be issued. Pursuant to the over-subscription privilege in connection with the Rights Offering (the “Over-Subscription Privilege”), Holders who fully exercise all Rights (as defined herein) issued to them may subscribe for additional Shares not subscribed for by other Holders.

The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) a registration statement on Form N-2 (No. 333-131161) and a related preliminary prospectus for the registration of the Shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and the related rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (the “Securities Act Rules and Regulations”), and has filed such amendments to such registration statement on Form N-2, if any, and such amended preliminary prospectuses as may have been required to the date hereof. The Company will prepare and file such additional amendments thereto and such amended prospectuses as may hereafter be required. The registration statement and the prospectus constituting a part thereof, including all exhibits thereto, as each may be amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to the Securities Act, are herein referred to as the "Registration Statement" and such prospectus is referred to herein as the "Prospectus," except that if any revised prospectus or prospectus supplement shall be provided to the Dealer Managers by the Company for use in connection with the Rights Offering which differs from or supplements the Prospectus on file at the Commission at or after the time the Registration Statement becomes effective (whether such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement is required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 497(b) or Rule 497(h) of the Securities Act Rules and Regulations or otherwise), the term "Prospectus" shall refer to each such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement from and after the time it is first provided to the Dealer Managers for such use. The term "Offering Materials" shall refer to the letters to beneficial owners of the shares of Common Stock of the Company, forms used to exercise rights, any letters from the Company to securities dealers, commercial banks and other nominees or any newspaper announcements, press releases and other offering materials and information in connection with the Rights Offering enumerated in Exhibit B hereto, and any additional materials as shall be expressly agreed in writing by the Company and the Dealer Managers.

1. Representations and Warranties.

(a) The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Dealer Managers as of the date hereof and as of the time and date of the commencement of the Rights Offering (such later date and time being hereinafter referred to as the "Representation Time") through the Expiration Time (as defined below) that:

(i) The Company meets the requirements for use of Form N-2 under the Securities Act, the Securities Act Rules and Regulations, the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), and the related rules and regulations of the Commission under the Investment Company Act, (the "Investment Company Act Rules and Regulations" and together with the Securities Act Rules and Regulations, the "Rules and Regulations"). At the time the Registration Statement becomes effective, the Registration Statement will contain all statements required to be stated therein and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act, the Securities Act Rules and Regulations and will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. At the time the Registration Statement becomes effective and the date of each amendment or supplement thereto, and at all times from the Representation Time through the time and date of expiration of the Rights Offering as set forth in the Prospectus (the "Expiration Time"), the Registration Statement then authorized by the Company for use, when taken as a whole, will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, not misleading, and each of the Prospectus and the Offering Materials as of their respective dates and each amendment or supplement thereto, and at all times from the Representation Time through the Expiration Time will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the representations and warranties in this subsection shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement or Prospectus made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Dealer Managers furnished to the Company in writing by the Dealer Managers expressly for use in the Registration Statement or Prospectus.

(ii) The Prospectus and the Offering Materials complied and comply with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Rules and Regulations. Other than the Prospectus and the Offering Materials, the Company has not made or prepared, nor requested or approved of the preparation of, and will not make or prepare, any Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below), and has not distributed and will not distribute any written materials in connection with the Rights Offering. The term "Free Writing Prospectus" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act.

(iii) Neither the SEC nor any state or other jurisdiction or regulatory body has issued, and neither is, to the knowledge of the Company, threatening to issue, any stop order under the Securities Act or other order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement (as amended or supplemented) or preventing or suspending the use of any Prospectus or suspending the qualification or registration of the Shares for offer or sale in any jurisdiction nor instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened to institute proceedings for any such purpose.

(iv) The Company has duly elected to be treated by the Commission as a business development company under the Investment Company Act, such election is effective and all required action has been taken under the Securities Act, the Investment Company Act and any state securities laws to make the public offering and consummate the issuance of the Rights and the issuance and sale of the Shares by the Company upon exercise of the Rights, and the provisions of the Company's articles of incorporation and bylaws comply as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Investment Company Act and the Investment Company Act Rules and Regulations. No person is serving or acting as an officer or director of the Company except in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Company Act. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, no director of the Company is an "interested person" (as defined in the Investment Company Act) of the Company or an "affiliated person" (as defined in the Investment Company Act) of the Dealer Managers.

(v) Ernst & Young LLP, the accounting firm that audited the financial statements of the Company set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or Prospectus, is an independent registered accounting firm as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Rules and Regulations.

(vi) The financial statements, together with the related schedules and notes thereto, of the Company set forth or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus fairly present in all material respects the financial condition of the Company as of the dates indicated in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles; and the information set forth in the Prospectus under the headings "Fees and Expenses" and "Selected Financial and Other Data" each presents fairly in all material respects the information stated therein.

(vii) The Company (i) has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Maryland, has full corporate power and authority to conduct its business as described in the Prospectus; (ii) has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby; and (iii) is duly licensed or qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in the State of California, Delaware, Maryland and Illinois except where the failure to be so qualified would not result in a material adverse effect upon the condition (financial or otherwise), business, management, prospects, properties, results of operations or cash flow of the Company ("Material Adverse Effect"). The Company has two subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P., and Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC. Hercules Technology II, L.P. is validly existing as a limited partnership in Delaware and is duly licensed or qualified to do business in California and Maryland. Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC is validly existing as a limited liability company in Delaware and is duly licensed or qualified to do business in California, Maryland and Illinois.

(viii) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both would be, in default or violation with respect to its charter or bylaws. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is, or with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both would be, in default in the performance or observance of any material obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, or in violation of any statutes, laws, ordinances or governmental rules or regulations or any orders or decrees to which it is subject.

(ix) All senior securities and other indebtedness of the Company as of a date specified in the Prospectus have been duly authorized and conform in all material respects to the description thereof in the Prospectus under the heading "Obligations and Indebtedness."

(x) The Company's authorized capitalization is as set forth in the Prospectus; the outstanding shares of Common Stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable and conform in all material respects to the description thereof in the Prospectus under the heading "Description of Capital Stock"; the Rights have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company for issuance pursuant to the Rights Offering; the Shares have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company for issuance and sale pursuant to the terms of the Rights Offering and, when issued and delivered by the Company pursuant to the terms of the Rights Offering against payment of the consideration set forth in the Prospectus will be validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable; The Shares and the Rights conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained in the Prospectus.

(xi) The Company has not issued any shares of Common Stock, and no shares of Common Stock are outstanding as of the date hereof, other than those shares of Common Stock issued (A) prior to the Company's initial public offering of its Common Stock, (B) pursuant to the underwriting agreement dated as of June 8, 2005 between the Company and the underwriters named therein in connection with the initial public offering of the Common Stock, (C) pursuant to the exercise of options granted under the Company's 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, (D) upon exercise of warrants issued prior to the Company's initial public offering, (E) pursuant to the Company's dividend reinvestment plan and (F) pursuant to the Subscription Agreement dated ___________, 2006 pursuant to which Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. and certain of its affiliates agreed to purchase ___________ shares of the Company's Common Stock.

(xii) Except as set forth in the Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, (A) the Company has not incurred any liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any transactions, other than in the ordinary course of business, that are material to the Company, (B) there has not been any material change in the capital stock of the Company, or any material adverse change, or to the Company's knowledge any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in the condition (financial or otherwise), business, prospects, net worth or results of operations of the Company (excluding changes due to investment activities in the ordinary course of business), (C) there has been no dividend or distribution declared in respect of the Company's capital stock and (D) the Company has not incurred any long-term debt.

(xiii) Except as set forth in the Prospectus, there is no pending or threatened action, suit or proceeding affecting the Company or to which the Company is a party before or by any court or governmental agency or body, which, in either case, if determined adversely to the Company, is reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xiv) There are no contracts or other documents of the Company that are required to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement by the Securities Act or by the Securities Act Rules and Regulations that have not been so filed or incorporated by reference therein as permitted by the Securities Act Rules and Regulations.

(xv) This Agreement and the Subscription Agent Agreement (the "Subscription Agent Agreement") between the Company and American Stock Transfer and Trust (the "Subscription Agent") have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company; the Subscription Agent Agreement is, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties hereto, a legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Company, except as enforcement may be limited by (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and (iii) an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing (collectively, the "Enforceability Exception") and except as enforcement of rights to indemnity and contribution thereunder may be limited by Federal or state securities laws or principles of public policy (the "Indemnity Exception").

(xvi) The issuance of the rights and the sale of the Shares and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein or in the Subscription Agent Agreement or in the Registration Statement will not result in a material breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of, constitute a default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Company pursuant to, any agreement, indenture, mortgage, lease or other instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it or any of its properties or assets may be bound nor will such action result in any violation of the Company's charter or bylaws, or any order, law, rule or regulation of any court or governmental agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its properties.

(xvii) No consent, approval, authorization, notification or order of, or filing with, any court or governmental agency or body is required for the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Subscription Agent

Agreement, except such as have been obtained, or if the registration statement filed with respect to the Shares is not effective under the Securities Act as of the time of execution hereof, such as may be required (and shall be obtained as provided in this Agreement) under the Investment Company Act, the Securities Act, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and state securities laws.

(xviii) This Agreement and the Subscription Agent Agreement comply as to form in all material respects with all applicable provisions of the Investment Company Act.

(xix) The Common Stock has been duly listed on the Nasdaq National Market and prior to their issuance the Rights and the Shares, as the case may be, will have been approved, to the extent required, for listing, subject to official notice of issuance.

(xx) The Company and each of its subsidiaries have all necessary licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals and have made all necessary filings required under any federal, state or local law, regulation or rule, and have obtained all necessary licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals from other persons, required in order to conduct their business as described under the heading "Business" in the Prospectus, except to the extent that any failure to have any such licenses, authorizations, consents or approvals, to make any such filings or to obtain any such authorizations, consents or approvals is not, alone or in the aggregate, reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect; neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of, or in default under, any such license, authorization, consent or approval of any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule or any decree, order or judgment applicable to the Company, the effect of which is reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notification or communication from any agency or department of federal, state, or local government or any regulatory authority or the staff thereof threatening to revoke any license, authorization, consent or approval or requiring the Company or its subsidiaries, as the case may be, to enter into or consent to the issuance of a cease and desist order, injunction formal agreement, directive, commitment, or memorandum of understanding, or to adopt any board resolution or similar undertaking, which would be reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxi) The Company and each of its subsidiaries owns or possesses such licenses or other rights to use all material trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, software licenses, and trade secrets (collectively "Intangibles"), presently employed by it in connection with the operation of the business now operated by the Company or its subsidiaries, as the case may be, and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received written notice of any infringement of or conflict with (and the Company, does not know of any such infringement of or conflict with) asserted rights of others with respect to any Intangibles which is reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxii) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation, nor have they received notice of any violation with respect to, any material environmental, safety or similar law applicable to the business of the Company or its subsidiaries, as the case may be; the Company and each of its subsidiaries have received all material permits, licenses or other approvals required of it under applicable federal and state occupational safety and health and environmental laws and regulations to conduct their business, and the Company and each of its subsidiaries are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval, except for any such violation of law or regulation, failure to receive required permits, licenses or other approvals or failure to comply with the terms and conditions of such permits, licenses or approvals which is not reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxiii) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in material violation of nor has it received notice of any material violation with respect to any federal or state law relating to discrimination in the hiring, promotion or pay of employees, nor any applicable federal or state wages and hours law, except for such violations which are not reasonably likely to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxiv) The Company and each of its subsidiaries are in compliance in all respects with all presently applicable provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, including the regulations and published interpretations thereunder ("**ERISA**"), except where the failure to so comply would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Each "employee benefit plan" (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) is in compliance in all respects with all presently applicable provisions of the Code, except where the failure to so comply would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and each of its subsidiaries (A) has never established, maintained, or contributed to a "defined benefit plan" as defined in Section 3(35) of ERISA, (B) does not have any obligations for health benefits or life insurance benefits for any employee after termination of employment, except as required by Section 4980B of the Code, or (C) has not incurred liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) or Sections 412, 4971, 4975 or 4980B of the Code, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Each "employee benefit plan" for which the Company or its subsidiaries would have any liability that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which would reasonably be expected to cause the loss of such qualification;

(xxv) The Company has no real property, and has good title to all personal property represented to be owned by it, in each case free and clear of all liens, security interests, pledges, charges, encumbrances, mortgages and defects, except such as are disclosed in the Prospectus or such as do not materially and adversely affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property by the Company; any real property and buildings or material personal property held under lease by the Company are held under valid, existing and enforceable leases, with such exceptions as are disclosed in the Prospectus or are not, individually or in the aggregate, material to the Company and do not interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property and buildings or material personal property by the Company.

(xxvi) The Company and its subsidiaries maintain insurance (issued by insurers of recognized financial responsibility) of the types and in the amounts deemed reasonable and adequate for their business, including, but not limited to, insurance covering real and personal property owned or leased by them against theft, damage, destruction, acts of vandalism and all other risks customarily insured against, all of which insurance is in full force and effect.

(xxvii) Except as disclosed in the Prospectus under the caption "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions," the Company has not entered into any transaction with any person which would be required to be disclosed under Item 404 of the Commission's Regulation S-K if the Company were required to make filings with the Commission.

(xxviii) Except as otherwise disclosed in the Prospectus, as of the date thereof no extension of credit has been made by the Company to an executive officer or director of the Company.

(xxix) Except with respect to the Dealer Managers or as disclosed in the Prospectus, the Company has not incurred any liability for any finder's fees or similar payments in connection with the issuance and sale of the Rights or the Shares.

(xxx) The Company (A) has not taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in, or that has constituted or which might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price or any security of the Company to facilitate the issuance of the Rights or the sale or resale of the Shares, (B) has not since the filing of the Registration Statement sold, bid for or purchased, or paid anyone compensation for soliciting purchases of, shares of Common Stock of the Company and (C) will not, until the later of the Expiration Time or the completion of the distribution (within the meaning of Regulation M under the Exchange Act) of the Shares, sell, bid for or purchase, pay or agree to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company (except for the solicitation of the exercises of Rights pursuant to this Agreement); provided that any action in connection with the Company's dividend reinvestment plan will not be deemed to be within the restrictions of this Section 1(a)(xvii).

(xxxi) The Company has filed all necessary federal, state and foreign income and franchise tax returns and paid all taxes shown as due thereon; all such tax returns are complete and correct in all material respects; all tax liabilities are adequately provided for on the books of the Company except to such extent as would not have a Material Adverse Effect; and the Company has no knowledge of any tax proceeding or action pending or threatened against the Company which might have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxxii) The Company has complied since January 1, 2006, and intends to direct the investment of the proceeds of the Rights Offering described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus in such a manner as to continue to comply, with the applicable requirements to be treated as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Subchapter M of the Code"), and intends to seek to qualify as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code.

(xxxiii) The Company has been organized and operated as, and currently is organized and operated, in conformance with the requirements of the Investment Company Act applicable to business development companies. The method of operation of the Company will permit it to continue to meet the requirements for qualification as a business development company under the Investment Company Act.

(xxxiv) The provisions of the corporate charter and by-laws of the Company and the investment objective, policies and restrictions described in the Prospectus are not inconsistent with the requirements of the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder applicable to a business development company, and the provisions of the organizational documents of each of the subsidiaries and the operations of each of the subsidiaries allow the Company to be in compliance in all material respects with the requirements of the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder applicable to a business development company.

(xxxv) The Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (A) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (B) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain accountability for assets; (C) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (D) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Since the date as of the end of the last fiscal year for which audited financial statements are included in the Prospectus, there have been no significant changes in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect internal controls over financial reporting, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

(xxxvi) The Company has established and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-14 and 15d-14 under the Exchange Act); such disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer by others within those entities, and such disclosure controls and procedures are effective to perform the functions for which they were established; the Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors have been advised of: (A) any significant deficiencies in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize, and report financial data; and (B) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a role in the Company's internal controls; any material weaknesses in internal controls have been identified for the Company's auditors; and since the date of the most recent evaluation of such disclosure controls and procedures, there have been no significant changes in internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect internal controls, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

(xxxvii) The Company and its officers and directors, in their capacities as such, are in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(xxxviii) Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any employee of the Company has used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity, made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds, violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment, or received or retained any funds in violation of any law, rule or regulation.

(xxxix) Except with respect to matters regarding the qualification of the Shares under the state securities or blue sky laws of the various jurisdictions in which the Shares are being offered by the Dealer Managers, the Company has not relied upon the Dealer Managers or their legal counsel for any legal, tax or accounting advice in connection with the Rights Offering and sale of the Shares.

(b) Any certificate required by this Agreement that is signed by any officer of the Company and delivered to the Dealer Managers or counsel for the Dealer Managers shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Dealer Managers, as to the matters covered thereby.

2. Agreement to Act as Dealer Managers.

(a) On the basis of the representations and warranties contained herein, and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement:

(i) The Company hereby appoints the Dealer Managers and other soliciting dealers entering into a Soliciting Dealer Agreement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, with the Dealer Managers (the "Soliciting Dealers"), to solicit, in accordance with the Securities Act, the Investment Company Act and the Exchange Act, and the customary practice of investment banking firms engaged in connection with similar transactions, the exercise of the Rights, and the Dealer Managers agree to act in such capacity, and in accordance with such terms subject to the procedures described in the Prospectus and, where applicable, the terms and conditions of such Soliciting Dealer Agreement; and

(ii) The Company agrees to furnish, or cause to be furnished, to the Dealer Managers lists, or copies of those lists, showing the names and addresses of, and number of shares of Common Stock held by, Record Date Holders.

(b) The Dealer Managers agree to provide to the Company, in addition to the services described in paragraph (a) of this Section 2, financial advisory and marketing services in connection with the Rights Offering.

(c) No fee or reimbursement, other than the fees provided for in Section 3 of this Agreement and the reimbursement of the Dealer Managers' out-of-pocket expenses as described in Section 5 of this Agreement, will be payable by the Company to the Dealer Managers in connection with any services provided or costs and expenses incurred by the Dealer Managers pursuant to this Agreement.

(d) The Company and the Dealer Managers agree that each of the Dealer Managers is an independent contractor with respect to the solicitation of the exercise of Rights and the performance of financial advisory and marketing services to the Company contemplated by this Agreement and the Dealer Managers shall not be deemed to be agents or fiduciaries of the Company or any of its affiliates, equity holders or creditors, or of any person, including Soliciting Dealers, arising out of their engagement pursuant to this Agreement. In soliciting the exercise of Rights, no Soliciting Dealer shall be deemed to be acting as the agent or fiduciary of the Dealer Managers or the Company or any of their respective affiliates, equity holders, or creditors or any other person. It is understood that the Dealer Managers are being engaged hereunder solely to provide the services described above on behalf of the Company and that the Dealer Managers are not acting as an agent or fiduciary of, and shall have no duties or liability to, the equity holders of the Company or any other third party in connection with its engagement hereunder.

(e) The Dealer Managers agree to perform those services with respect to the Rights Offering in accordance with customary practice of investment banking firms engaged in connection with similar transactions, including (but not limited to) using their reasonable best efforts to solicit the exercise of Rights pursuant to the Rights Offering and in communicating with the Soliciting Dealers.

(f) In rendering the services contemplated by this Agreement, neither the Dealer Managers nor any affiliate thereof will be subject to any liability to the Company or any of its affiliates, for any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses arising from any act or omission on the part of any securities broker or dealer (except with respect to the Dealer Managers acting in such capacity) or any other person, and the Dealer Managers will not be liable for acts or omissions in performing its obligations under this Agreement or otherwise in connection with the Rights Offering, except to the extent that any losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses that are finally judicially determined to have resulted primarily from the willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence of the Dealer Managers or by reason of the reckless disregard of the obligations and duties of the Dealer Managers under this Agreement.

3. Dealer Managers' and Solicitation Fees. In full payment for the financial advisory, marketing, soliciting and any other services rendered and to be rendered hereunder by the Dealer Managers, the Company agrees to pay the Dealer Managers a fee (the "Dealer Managers' Fee") equal to 4.0% of the Subscription Price per Share for each Share issued pursuant to the exercise of Rights and the Over-Subscription Privilege. In full payment for the soliciting efforts to be rendered, the Dealer Managers agree to reallow soliciting fees (the "Soliciting Fees") to Soliciting Dealers equal to 2.0% of the Subscription Price per Share for each Share issued pursuant to the exercise of Rights and the Over-Subscription Privilege. The Dealer Managers agree to pay the Soliciting Fees to the Soliciting Dealers designated on the applicable portion of the form used by the Holder to exercise Rights and the Over-Subscription Privilege, and if no Soliciting Dealer is so designated pursuant to the terms of the Soliciting Dealer Agreement, then the Dealer Managers shall retain such Soliciting Fees for Shares issued pursuant to the exercise of Rights and Over-Subscription Privilege; the Company shall have no obligation to pay (or reimburse the Dealer Managers) for Soliciting Fees. Payment to the Dealer Managers by the Company will be in the form of a wire transfer of same day funds to an account or accounts identified by the Dealer Managers. Such payment will be made on the day following each date on which the Company issues Shares after the Expiration Time. Payment to a Soliciting Dealer will be made by the Dealer Managers by check to an address identified by such Soliciting Dealer. Such payments shall be made on or before the tenth (10) business day following each date on which the Company issues Shares after the Expiration Time.

4. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants with the Dealer Managers as follows:

(a) To use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to become effective under the Securities Act, and advise the Dealer Managers promptly as to the time at which the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto (including any post-effective amendment) becomes so effective.

(b) To notify the Dealer Managers promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto (including any post-effective amendment), (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission, (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or for additional information relating thereto, (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose, and (v) of the suspension of the qualification of the Shares or the Rights for offering or sale in any jurisdiction. The Company will make every reasonable effort to prevent the issuance of any stop order described in subsection (iv) hereunder and, if any such stop order is issued, to use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

(c) To give the Dealer Managers notice of any intention to file any amendment to the Registration Statement (including any post-effective amendment) or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus (including any revised prospectus proposed for use by the Dealer Managers in connection with the Rights Offering, which differs from the prospectus on file at the Commission at the time the Registration Statement becomes effective, whether such revised prospectus is required to be filed pursuant to Rule 497(b) or Rule 497(h) of the Securities Act Rules and Regulations), whether required to be filed pursuant to the Investment Company Act, the Securities Act or otherwise, and to furnish the Dealer Managers with copies of any such amendment or supplement a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing or use, as the case may be, and to not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Dealer Managers or counsel for the Dealer Managers shall reasonably object, except as may be required by applicable law; provided, however, in the event of any such objection, the Dealer Managers agree to cooperate with the Company to ensure that an acceptable filing can be promptly made.

(d) To deliver, without charge, to the Dealer Managers, as soon as practicable, the number of copies (one of which is manually executed) of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto as it may reasonably request, in each case with the exhibits filed therewith.

(e) To furnish, without charge, to the Dealer Managers, from time to time during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as the Dealer Managers may reasonably request for the purposes contemplated by the Securities Act or the Securities Act Rules and Regulations.

(f) If any event shall occur as a result of which it is necessary, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Company in consultation with counsel for the Dealer Managers, to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the Prospectus in order to make the Prospectus not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a Holder, to forthwith amend or supplement the Registration Statement or Prospectus by preparing and filing with the Commission (and furnishing to the Dealer Managers a reasonable number of copies of) an amendment or amendments of the Registration Statement or an amendment or amendments of or a supplement or supplements to, the Prospectus (in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Dealer Managers), at the Company’s expense, which will amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the Prospectus so that the Prospectus will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and the Dealer Managers and their counsel agree to cooperate with the Company to ensure that an acceptable filing can be promptly made.

(g) To endeavor, in cooperation with the Dealer Managers and their counsel, to assist such counsel to qualify the Rights and the Shares for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions of the United States as the Dealer Managers may designate and maintain such qualifications in effect for the duration of the Rights Offering; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process, or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not now so qualified. The Company will file such statements and reports as may be required to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby by the laws of each jurisdiction in which the Rights and the Shares have been qualified as above provided.

(h) For a period of 90 days from the date of this Agreement, to not, without the prior consent of the Dealer Managers, directly or indirectly sell, offer to sell, enter into any agreement to sell, or otherwise dispose of, any equity or equity related securities of the Company or securities convertible into such securities, other than the Shares or the Common Stock issued in reinvestment of dividends or distributions.

(i) To apply the net proceeds from the Rights Offering as set forth under "Use of Proceeds" in the Prospectus.

(j) To the extent required, to use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Rights and the Shares to be duly authorized for listing by the Nasdaq National Market prior to the time the Rights or the Shares are issued.

(k) To use its best efforts to maintain its status as a business development company under the Investment Company Act.

(l) To use commercially reasonable efforts to advise or cause the Subscription Agent to advise the Dealer Mangers from day to day during the period of, and promptly after the termination of, the Rights Offering, as to the names and addresses of all Holders exercising Rights, the total number of Rights exercised by each Holder during the immediately preceding day, indicating the total number of Rights verified to be in proper form for exercise, rejected for exercise and being processed, and for the Dealer Managers, the number of Rights exercised on exercise forms indicating the Dealer Managers or each Soliciting Dealer, as the case may be, as the broker-dealer with respect to such exercise, and as to such other information as the Dealer Managers may reasonably request; and will notify the Dealer Managers and each Soliciting Dealer, not later than 5:00 P.M. New York City time, on the first business day following the Expiration Time, of the total number of Rights exercised and Shares related thereto, the total number of Rights verified to be in proper form for exercise, rejected for exercise and being processed and, for the Dealer Managers and each Soliciting Dealer, the number of Rights exercised on exercise forms indicating the Dealer Managers or such Soliciting Dealer, as the case may be, as the broker-dealer with respect to such exercise, and as to such other information as the Dealer Managers may reasonably request.

(m) Not to take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in, or that has constituted or which might reasonably be expected to constitute the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the issuance of the Rights or the sale or resale of the Shares; provided, that any action in connection with the Company's dividend reinvestment plan will be deemed to be within the meaning of this Section 4(n).

(n) Except as required by applicable law, the use of any reference to the Dealer Managers in any Offering Materials or any other document or communication prepared, approved or authorized by the Company in connection with the Rights Offering is subject to the prior approval of the Dealer Managers; provided, that if such reference to the Dealer Managers is required by applicable law, the Company agrees to notify the Dealer Managers within a reasonable time prior to such use but the Company is nonetheless permitted to use such reference.

5. Payment of Expenses.

(a) The Company will pay all its own expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement and in connection with the Rights Offering, including, but not limited to, expenses relating to (i) the printing and filing of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto and of the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, (ii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates for the Shares and exercise forms relating to the Rights, (iii) the fees and disbursements of the Company's counsel (including the reasonable fees and disbursements of local counsel) and accountants, (iv) the qualification of the Rights and the Shares under securities laws in accordance with the provisions of Section 4(g) of this Agreement, including filing fees and, subject to Section 5(b) the reasonable out-of-pocket fees and expenses relating to the preparation and delivery of any Blue Sky Letter by counsel to the Dealer Managers, (v) the printing or other production to the Dealer Managers of copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto and of the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, (vi) the printing and other production and delivery of the Blue Sky Letter, (vii) the reasonable out-of-pocket fees and expenses incurred with respect to any filing with the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., (viii) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Shares on the Nasdaq National Market, (ix) the printing or other production, mailing and delivery expenses incurred in connection with the Prospectus and the Offering Materials, (x) the fees and expenses incurred by the Company with respect to the Subscription Agent, (xi) all reasonable out-of-pocket fees and expenses, if any, and subject to Section 5(b), incurred by the Dealer Managers and Soliciting Dealers in connection with their mailing and handling of materials related to the Rights Offering to their customers and (xii) all other fees and expenses incurred in connection with or relating to the Rights Offering.

(b) In addition to any expenses that may be payable to the Dealer Managers under this Agreement, the Company shall reimburse the Dealer Managers upon request made from time to time for its reasonable expenses incurred in connection with its activities under this Agreement, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of its legal counsel, in an amount up to $75,000 (inclusive of any reimbursement pursuant to Section 5(a)). The Company shall not be obligated to reimburse the Dealer Managers for any expenses arising under or in connection with this Agreement in excess of $75,000.

(c) If this Agreement is terminated by the Dealer Managers in accordance with the provisions of Section 6 or Section 9(a), the Company agrees to reimburse the Dealer Managers for all of their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with its performance hereunder, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Dealer Managers. In the event the transactions contemplated hereunder are not consummated, the Company agrees to pay all of the costs and expenses set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section 5 which the Company would have been paid if such transactions had been consummated.

6. Conditions of the Dealer Managers' Obligations; Additional Covenants. The obligations of the Dealer Managers hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein, and to the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions:

(a) The Registration Statement shall have become effective not later than 5:30 P.M. on the Representation Time, or at such later time and date as may be approved by the Dealer Managers; the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 497(b), (d) or (h), as the case may be, under the Securities Act; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any amendment thereto shall have been issued, and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or threatened or, to the knowledge of the Company or the Dealer Managers, shall be contemplated by the Commission; and the Company shall have complied with any request of the Commission for additional information (to be included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or otherwise).

(b) On each of the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, the Dealer Managers shall have received:

(1) The favorable opinion, dated the Representation Time and the Expiration Time as the case may be, of Ropes & Gray LLP, counsel for the Company, in substantially the form set forth in Annex I hereto and their negative assurance letter dated the Representation Time and the Expiration Time in form reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Dealer Managers to the effect set forth in Annex II hereto. In rendering such opinion, Ropes & Gray LLP may rely as to matters of fact, to the extent they deem proper, on certificates of responsible officers of the Company and public officials;

(2) The favorable opinion, dated the Representation Time and the Expiration Time as the case may be, of Venable LLP, counsel for the Company, in substantially the form set forth in Annex III hereto. In rendering such opinion, Venable LLP may rely as to matters of fact, to the extent they deem proper, on certificates of responsible officers of the Company and public officials.

(c) The Dealer Managers shall have received from Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, counsel for the Dealer Managers, such opinion or opinions, dated the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, with respect to the Rights Offering, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and other related matters as the Dealer Managers may reasonably require, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel such documents as they reasonably request for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon such matters.

(d) The Company shall have furnished to the Dealer Managers a certificate of the Company, signed by the President or other senior officer of the Company, dated the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, to the effect that the signer of such certificate has carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any supplement to the Prospectus and this Agreement and the Offering Materials and that, to the best of his knowledge:

(i) the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct on and as of the Representation Time through the Expiration Time, as the case may be, with the same effect as if made at the Representation Time or the Expiration Time and the Company has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Representation Time or the Expiration Time, as the case may be;

(ii) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to his knowledge, threatened; and

(iii) since the date of the most recent balance sheet included or incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, there has been no material adverse change in the condition (financial or other), earnings, business, prospects, net worth or results of operations of the Company (excluding changes due to investment activities in the ordinary course of business), except as set forth in or contemplated in the Prospectus.

(e) On each of the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, the Dealer Managers shall have received from Ernst & Young LLP, a letter or letter, dated the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, respectively, in form and substance satisfactory to the Dealer Managers, confirming that they are independent registered public accountants with respect to the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Rules and Regulations and the rules and regulations of the Public

Company Accounting Oversight Board and stating the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters ordinarily covered by accountants' "comfort letters" in connection with registered public offerings.

(f) Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there shall not have been (i) any change or decrease specified in the letter or letters referred to in paragraph (e) of this Section 6, or (ii) any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting the business or properties of the Company, the effect of which, in any case referred to in clause (i) or (ii) above, is, in the judgment of the Dealer Managers, so material and adverse as to make it impractical or inadvisable to proceed with the Rights Offering as contemplated by the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(g) Prior to the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, the Company shall have furnished to the Dealer Managers such further information, certificates and documents as the Dealer Managers may reasonably request.

If any of the conditions specified in this Section 6 shall not have been fulfilled when and as provided in this Agreement, or if any of the opinions and certificates mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall not be satisfactory in form and substance to the Dealer Managers and their counsel, this Agreement and all obligations of the Dealer Managers hereunder may be canceled at, or at any time prior to, the Representation Time by the Dealer Managers. Notice of such cancellation shall be given to the Company in writing or by telephone or telegraph confirmed in writing.

7. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Dealer Manager for and against any losses, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which such Dealer Manager may become subject, insofar as such losses, damages or liabilities (or actions or claims in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon (i) an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained therein or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading in the Registration Statement relating to the Shares and the Rights, or any amendment or supplement thereto, (ii) an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained therein or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (A) in the Prospectus or any other prospectus relating to the Shares, or any amendment or supplement thereto (B) in any blue sky application or other document executed by the Company or based on any information furnished in writing by the Company, filed in any state or other jurisdiction in order to qualify any or all of the Shares under the securities laws thereof (the "Blue Sky Application") or (C) in any Offering Materials, including any road show or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically), or (iii) any act or failure to act or any alleged act or failure to act by any Dealer Manager in connection with, or relating in any manner to, the Shares or the offering contemplated hereby, and that is included as part of or referred to in any loss, damage or liabilities (or actions or claims in respect thereof) arising out of or based upon matters covered by clause (i) or (ii) above (provided that the Company shall not be liable under this clause (iii) to the extent that it is determined in a final judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction that such loss, damage or liabilities (or actions or claims in respect thereof) resulted directly from any such acts or failures to act undertaken or omitted to be taken by such Dealer Manager through its gross negligence or willful misconduct), and will reimburse each Dealer Manager promptly upon demand for any legal or other expenses incurred by such Dealer Manager in connection with investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending against or appearing as a third party witness in connection with any such loss, damage, liability or action or claim, including, without limitation, any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel to the indemnified party, as such expenses are incurred (including such losses, damages, liabilities or expenses to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any such action or claim, provided that (subject to Section 7(c) hereof) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company), provided, however, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case to the extent, but only to the extent, that any such loss, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any other prospectus relating to the Shares, or any such amendment or supplement, or in any Blue Sky Application or in any Offering Materials, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information relating to the Dealer Manager furnished to the Company by you or by any Dealer Manager through you, expressly for use in the preparation thereof (as provided in Section 14 hereof).

(b) Each Dealer Manager, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its respective directors, officers and employees, for and against any losses, damages or liabilities to which the Company may become subject, insofar as such losses, damages or liabilities (or actions or claims in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any other prospectus relating to the Shares, or any amendment or supplement thereto, the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any other prospectus relating to the Shares, or any such amendment or supplement, in reliance upon and in conformity with written information relating to the Dealer Managers furnished to the Company by you or by any Dealer Manager through you, expressly for use in the preparation thereof, and will reimburse the Company for any legal or other expenses incurred by the Company in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred (including such losses, damages, liabilities or expenses to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any such action or claim, provided that (subject to Section 7(c) hereof) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Dealer Managers).

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party under Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof, notify each such indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof, but the failure so to notify such indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability except to the extent that it has been prejudiced in any material respect by such failure or from any liability that it may have to any such indemnified party otherwise than under Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof. In case any such action shall be brought against any such indemnified party and it shall notify each indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, each such indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, jointly with any other indemnifying party under Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof similarly notified, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of such indemnified party, be counsel to such indemnifying party), and, after notice from such indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, such indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party under Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof for any legal expenses of other counsel or any other expenses, in each case subsequently incurred by such indemnified party, in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. The indemnified party shall have the right to employ its own counsel in any such action, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (i) the employment of counsel by such indemnified party at the expense of the indemnifying party has been authorized by the indemnifying party, (ii) the indemnified party shall have been advised by such counsel that there may be a conflict of interest between the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in the conduct of the defense, or certain aspects of the defense, of such action (in which case the indemnifying party shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action with respect to those matters or aspects of the defense on which a conflict exists or may exist on behalf of the indemnified party) or (iii) the indemnifying party shall not in fact have employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party to assume the defense of such action, in any of which events such fees and expenses to the extent applicable shall be borne, and shall be paid as incurred, by the indemnifying party. If at any time such indemnified party shall have requested such indemnifying party under Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof to reimburse such indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of such request for reimbursement, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request for reimbursement prior to the date of such settlement. No such indemnifying party shall (i) without the written consent of such indemnified party, effect the settlement or compromise of, or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to, any pending or threatened action, claim or proceeding in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such indemnified party is an actual or potential party to such action, claim or proceeding) unless such settlement, compromise or judgment (A) includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability arising out of such action, claim or proceeding and (B) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any such indemnified party or (ii) be liable for any settlement or any such action effected without its written consent, but if settled with the consent of the indemnifying party or if there be a final judgment of the plaintiff in any such action, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify and hold harmless any indemnified party from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. In no event shall such indemnifying parties be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one counsel, in addition to any local counsel, for all such indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances.

(d) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 7 is unavailable to or insufficient to indemnify or hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof in respect of any losses, damages or liabilities (or actions or claims in respect thereof) referred to therein, then each indemnifying party under Section 7(a) or 7(b) hereof shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, damages or liabilities (or actions or claims in respect thereof) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Dealer Managers, on the other hand, from the Rights Offering. If, however, the allocation provided by the immediately preceding sentence is not permitted by applicable law or if the indemnified party failed to give the notice required under Section 7(c) hereof and such indemnifying party was prejudiced in a material respect by such failure, then each such indemnifying party shall contribute to such amount paid or payable by such indemnified party in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault, as applicable, of the Company, on the one hand, and the Dealer Managers, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, damages or liabilities (or actions or claims in respect thereof), as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by, as applicable, the Company, on the one hand, and the Dealer Managers, on the other hand, shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from such offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total commissions received by the Dealer Managers. The relative fault, as applicable, of the Company, on the one hand, and the Dealer Managers, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company, on the one hand, or the Dealer Managers, on the other hand, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Dealer Managers agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7(d) were determined by *pro rata* allocation (even if the Dealer Managers were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 7(d). The amount paid or payable by such an indemnified party as a result of the losses, damages or liabilities (or actions or claims in respect thereof) referred to above in this Section 7(d) shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7(d), no Dealer Manager shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Shares purchased upon exercise of the Rights were offered exceeds the amount of any damages that such Dealer Manager has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The obligations of the Dealer Managers in this Section 7(d) to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations with respect to the Shares and not joint.

(e) The obligations of the Company under this Section 7 shall be in addition to any liability that the Company may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each officer, director, employee, agent or other representative and to each person, if any, who controls any Dealer Manager within the meaning of the Securities Act; and the obligations of the Dealer Managers under this Section 7 shall be in addition to any liability that the respective Dealer Managers may otherwise have and shall extend, upon the same terms and conditions, to each officer and director of the Company who signed the Registration Statement and to each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act.

(f) The parties to this Agreement hereby acknowledge that they are sophisticated business persons who were represented by counsel during the negotiations regarding the provisions hereof, including, without limitation, the provisions of this Section 7, and are fully informed regarding such provisions. They further acknowledge that the provisions of this Section 7 fairly allocate the risks in light of the ability of the parties to investigate the Company and its business in order to assure that adequate disclosure is made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, and any supplement or amendment thereof, as required by the Securities Act.

(g) The Company agrees to indemnify each Soliciting Dealer and controlling persons to the same extent and subject to the same conditions and to the same agreements, including with respect to contribution, provided for in subsections 7(a), 7(c), 7(d), 7(e) and 7(f), to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines that such Soliciting Dealer, or such controlling person, is a statutory underwriter under the Securities Act.

8. <u>Information Furnished by the Dealer Managers</u>. The names of the Dealer Managers set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus and the statements set forth in paragraph numbers ______ under the caption “The Offering – Distribution Arrangement” in the Prospectus constitute the only information furnished by or on behalf of the Dealer Managers as such information is referred to in Sections 1 and 7 hereof.

9. <u>Termination of Agreement</u>.

(a) This Agreement shall be subject to termination in the absolute discretion of the Dealer Managers, by notice given to the Company prior to the expiration of the Rights Offering, if (x) since the time of execution of this Agreement or the earlier respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there has been any material adverse change or any development involving a prospective material adverse change in the business, prospects, properties, management, financial condition or results of operation of the Company, which would, in the Dealer Managers' judgment, make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the Offering of the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, or (y) there shall have occurred: (i) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq National Market; (ii) a suspension or material limitation in trading in the Company's securities on the Nasdaq National Market; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities declared by either federal or New York State authorities or a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States; (iv) an outbreak or escalation of hostilities or acts of terrorism involving the United States or a declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war; or (v) any other calamity or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (iv) or (v) in the Dealer Managers' judgment makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the Offering of the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, or (z) there shall have occurred any downgrading, or any notice or announcement shall have been given or made of (i) any intended or potential downgrading or (ii) any watch, review or possible change that does not indicate an affirmation or improvement, in the rating accorded any securities of or guaranteed by the Company by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as that term is defined in Rule 436(g)(2) under the Securities Act.

(b) If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 5.

10. Notices. All communications hereunder will be in writing and effective only on receipt, and, if sent to the Dealer Managers, will be mailed, delivered or telegraphed and confirmed to:

A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc.
One North Jefferson
St. Louis, MO 63103

JMP Securities LLC
600 Montgomery Street
Suite 1100
San Francisco, CA 94111

and if sent to the Company:

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.
525 University Avenue
Suite 700
Palo Alto, CA 94301

11. Successors. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and will inure to the benefit of the officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in Section 7 hereof, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder.

12. Governing Law; Construction. This Agreement and any claim, counterclaim or dispute of any kind or nature whatsoever arising out of or in any way relating to this Agreement ("Claim"), directly or indirectly, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York,

without regard to the conflict of law provisions thereof to the extent such principles or rules would require or permit the application of the laws of another jurisdiction. The Section headings in this Agreement have been inserted as a matter of convenience of reference and are not a part of this Agreement.

13. Submission to Jurisdiction. Except as set forth below, no Claim may be commenced, prosecuted or continued in any court other than the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, which courts shall have jurisdiction over the adjudication of such matters, and the Company consents to the jurisdiction of such courts and personal service with respect thereto. The Company hereby consents to personal jurisdiction, service and venue in any court in which any Claim arising out of or in any way relating to this Agreement is brought by any third party against the Dealer Managers or any indemnified party. Each of the Dealer Managers and the Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) waives all right to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) in any way arising out of or relating to this Agreement. The Company agrees that a final judgment in any such action, proceeding or counterclaim brought in any such court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and may be enforced in any other courts to the jurisdiction of which the Company is or may be subject, by suit upon such judgment.

14. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

15. Merger. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby and supercedes any prior agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof whether oral or written.

[*Remainder of page intentionally left blank*]

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement between the Company and the Dealer Managers.

Very truly yours,

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

By: ____________

Name:
Title:

The foregoing Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc., as Dealer Manager

By: ____

Name:
Title:

The foregoing Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

JMP Securities LLC, as Dealer Manager

By: ____

Name:
Title:

Annex I

Pursuant to Section 6(b)(1) of the Dealer Manager Agreement, Ropes & Gray LLP, counsel to the Company, shall furnish letters to the Dealer Managers to the effect that:

[__________], 2006
A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc.
One North Jefferson
St. Louis, MO 63103

JMP Securities LLC
600 Montgomery Street
Suite 1100
San Francisco, CA 94111

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the issuance and sale (the "Rights Offering") by the Company of rights to purchase (the "Rights") up to [__________] shares (the "Shares") of its Common Stock, $.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock").

This opinion is furnished to you as the Dealer Managers pursuant to Section 6(b)(1) of the Dealer Manager Agreement dated [__________], 2006 (the "Dealer Manager Agreement"), between the Company and you as the Dealer Managers, relating to the issuance of the Rights and the issuance and sale of the Shares pursuant to the terms of the Rights Offering. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Dealer Manager Agreement.

[We have attended the closing of the sale of the Shares held today.] In connection with this opinion, we have examined signed copies of the registration statement of the Company on Form N-2 (No. 333-   ), together with all amendments and all exhibits thereto (the "Registration Statement"), all as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"); a copy of the prospectus dated [__________], 2006 relating to the Rights and the Shares filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act (the "Prospectus"), a signed copy of the Notification of Election to be subject to Sections 55 through 65 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), as filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 54(a) under the Investment Company Act; an executed copy of the Dealer Manager Agreement; and originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such other records, agreements, certificates and documents that we have deemed necessary as a basis for the opinions expressed herein. Additionally, we have relied upon oral advice from the staff of the Commission to the effect that the Registration Statement became effective at [____] p.m. on [__________], 2006.

As to matters of fact relevant to this opinion, we have relied, without making independent verification, on the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company and Hercules Technology II, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership and Hercules Technology SBIC Management LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (collectively, the "Subsidiaries"), contained in or made pursuant to the Dealer Manager Agreement or certificates delivered in connection with the execution of the Dealer Manager Agreement or the closing of the sale of the Shares, other information obtained from the Company, the Subsidiary and you, and certificates of public officials and officers of the Company and the Subsidiary. We have not undertaken any search of court records or made any other special investigation of litigation or the legal affairs of the Company or the Subsidiary for purposes of this opinion (including our opinion in paragraphs 1 and 5 below).

We express no opinion as to the laws of any jurisdiction other than those of the State of New York and the State of California (and, with respect to the opinion in numbered paragraph 4 below, the Delaware Limited Partnership Act and Delaware Limited Liability Company Act) and the federal laws of the United States of America.

Based upon the foregoing and subject to the additional qualifications set forth below, we are of the opinion that:

1. The execution and delivery of the Dealer Manager Agreement and the Subscription Agent Agreement, the issuance of the Rights and the issuance and sale of the Shares pursuant to the terms of the Rights Offering do not and will not violate or result in a breach or default under (i) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument listed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, (ii) applicable New York or federal law or governmental regulation to which the Company, the Subsidiary or any of their respective properties is subject, or (iii) to our knowledge, any judgment, injunction, order or decree of any New York or federal court, arbitrator, governmental body, agency or official specifically naming the Company, the Subsidiary or any of their respective properties.

2. To our knowledge, no consent, approval, authorization, filing with or order of any New York or federal governmental agency or body not obtained or in effect as of the date hereof is required for the execution and delivery by the Company of the Dealer Manager Agreement and the Subscription Agent Agreement and the issuance of the Rights or the issuance and sale of the Shares by the Company in the manner set forth in the Prospectus, except that we express no opinion as to any state securities or "blue sky" laws or as to any consent, approval, authorization, filing with or order of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. in connection with the Rights Offering.

3. Subject to the qualification in the penultimate paragraph of this opinion, each of the Company and each Subsidiary has the status in each jurisdiction set forth on Exhibit A hereto under the name of such entity set forth opposite such jurisdiction listed onExhibit A hereto.

4. Hercules Technology II, L.P. is a legally existing limited partnership under the laws of the State of Delaware and Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC is a legally existing limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware.

5. As of the Representation Time and as of the Effective Time and as of the date of the Prospectus, each amendment thereof or supplement thereto, to our knowledge, there is no legal or governmental action, suit or proceeding pending or threatened to which the Company or either Subsidiary is a party or to which any of their respective properties are subject before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental body, agency or official, which, in any such case, is required to be described in the Registration Statement and is not so described.

6. As of the Representation Time and as of the Effective Time and as of the date of the Prospectus, each amendment thereof or supplement thereto, to our knowledge, there is no contract or other document of a character required to be described in the Registration Statement or to be filed or incorporated by reference as an exhibit which is not so described or filed or incorporated by reference as so required.

7. The statements set forth in the Prospectus under the captions "Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations" and "Regulation", insofar as such statements constitute matters of law, summaries of legal matters or legal conclusions, accurately summarize in all material respects the provisions of the laws and documents referred to therein as of the date of the Prospectus, and of each amendment or supplement, thereto, and as of the Representation Time and the Expiration Time.

8. As of the Representation Time and as of the Effective Time and as of the date of the Prospectus, each amendment thereof or supplement thereto, except as to the financial statements and related notes and schedules thereto and the other financial, statistical or accounting information set forth or referred to in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus as to which we express no opinion, the Registration Statement, as of its effective date, and the Prospectus, as of its date, complied as to form in all material respects with the requirements of the Act and the published rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

9. the Offering Materials as of their respective effective or issue dates, and as of the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, appeared on their face to comply as to form in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Rules and Regulations and the Investment Company Act.

10. The Registration Statement has become effective under the Act, and, to our knowledge, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or threatened by the Commission.

11. The Prospectus has been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act in the manner and within the time period required by such Rule 497.

12. The Company has filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 54(a) of the Investment Company Act a Notification of Election to be subject to Sections 55 through 65 of the Investment Company Act and, to our knowledge, such Notification of Election has not been withdrawn by the Company nor, to our knowledge, has the Commission ordered such election to be withdrawn or instituted, or threatened to institute, proceedings to effectuate such withdrawal.

13. All required action has been taken by the Company under the Act, the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder in connection with the issuance of the Rights and the issuance and sale of the Shares pursuant to the terms of the Rights Offering.

14. The issuance and sale of the Shares pursuant to the Rights Offering will not violate the provisions of the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder applicable to a business development company.

15. The provisions of the certificate of incorporation and by-laws of the Company do not conflict with the provisions of the Investment Company Act applicable to the Company.

We call your attention to the fact that the opinions expressed herein do not purport to cover, and we express no opinion with respect to, the Small Business Act, the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 or any similar law, rule or regulation applicable to a small business investment company or otherwise administered by the Small Business Administration.

Our opinion in numbered paragraph 3 as to the status of the Company and the Subsidiaries in the jurisdictions listed on Exhibit A hereto is based solely on certificates as to the qualification to do business as a foreign corporation, limited partnership or limited liability company or similar status of the Company or the Subsidiaries issued by authorities in each such jurisdiction listed on Exhibit A hereto, and our opinion with respect to such matters is rendered as of the date of each such certificate and is limited accordingly.

This opinion is furnished by us to you as Dealer Managers in connection with the sale of the Shares pursuant to the Rights Offering and is solely for the benefit of the Dealer Managers and, except as otherwise expressly consented to by us in writing, may not be relied upon for any other purpose or by any other person.

Very truly yours,

Ropes & Gray LLP

Exhibit A

Status in Certain Foreign Jurisdictions

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.

Jurisdiction	Status
California	
Delaware	
Illinois	
Massachusetts	

Hercules Technology II, L.P.

Jurisdiction	Status
California	
Illinois	
Massachusetts	

Hercules Technology SBIC Managment, LLC

Jurisdiction	Status
California	
Illinois	
Massachusetts	

ANNEX II

Pursuant to Section 6(b)(1) of the Dealer Manager Agreement, Ropes & Gray LLP, counsel for the Company, shall furnish letters to the Underwriters to the effect that:

Any required filing of the Prospectus or any supplement thereto pursuant to Rule 497(b), (d) or (h) required to be made to the date hereof has been made in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 497(b), (d) or (h), as the case may be. In the course of the preparation by the Company of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, we have participated in discussions with the Dealer Managers and the Company and its independent accountants, in which the business and affairs of the Company and the contents of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus were discussed. Although we are not passing upon and do not assume any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any of the statements contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (except to the extent expressly set forth in numbered paragraph 6 of our opinion to you of even date herewith), and have not made any independent check or verification thereof, on the basis of the information that we have gained in the course of our representation of the Company in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and our participation in the discussions referred to above, but subject to the last sentence of this paragraph, no facts that have come to our attention have caused us to believe that as of its effective date the Registration Statement contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or that the Prospectus as of the date thereof and as of the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, contained or contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. We express no view, however, as to the financial statements and related notes and schedules thereto or any other financial, statistical or accounting information set forth or referred to in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

This letter is furnished by us to you as Dealer Managers in connection with the issuance of the Rights and the sale of the Shares as described above and is solely for the benefit of the Dealer Managers and, except as otherwise expressly consented to by us in writing, may not be relied upon for any other purpose or by any other person.

ANNEX III

Pursuant to Section 6(b)(2) of the Dealer Manager Agreement, Venable LLP, Maryland counsel to the Company, shall furnish letters to the Dealer Managers to the effect that:

(i) The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland, with corporate power to own its properties and to conduct its business in all material respects substantially as described under the caption "Business" in the Prospectus and to execute and deliver the Agreement and to issue and sell the Shares;

(ii) the Company's authorized capitalization is as set forth in the Prospectus under the heading "Description of Capital Stock;" as of the date of the Prospectus, each amendment thereof and supplement thereto, and as of the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, and the Common Stock conforms in all material respects to the description thereof in the Prospectus under the heading "Description of Capital Stock;" as of the date of the Prospectus, each amendment thereof and supplement thereto, as of the Representation Time and the Expiration Time, the Rights conform in all material respects to all descriptions thereof contained in the Prospectus; the Rights have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company for issuance pursuant to the Rights Offering; the Shares of Common Stock to be issued and sold pursuant to the terms of the Rights Offering have been or will be, by the date of issuance, duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company for issuance and sale pursuant to the terms of the Rights Offering and, when issued and delivered by the Company pursuant to the terms of the Rights Offering against payment of the consideration set forth in the Prospectus, will be validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable; and the issuance of each of the Rights and the Shares is not subject to any preemptive rights under the charter or bylaws of the Company, or to such counsel's knowledge, otherwise;

(iii) this Agreement and the Subscription Agent Agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the Subscription Agent Agreement is, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties hereto, a legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Company, except as enforcement may be limited by the Enforceability Exception and the Indemnity Exception, as the case may be;

(iv) no consent, approval, authorization or order of any court or governmental agency or body is required under Maryland corporate law for the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement, except (A) such as have been obtained or (B) such as may be required under state securities laws;

(v) The execution, delivery and performance of the Dealer Manager Agreement has been duly authorized by the Company; the Dealer Manager Agreement has been duly executed and, so far as is known to such counsel, delivered by the Company;

(vi) neither the issuance of the Rights, nor the issuance and sale of the Shares by the Company upon exercise of the Rights, nor the consummation by the Company of any of the other transactions contemplated in this Agreement will violate the charter or bylaws of the Company or any corporate law of the State of Maryland or any rule or regulation thereunder applicable to the Company or any court order or judgment to which the Company is subject, except, in each case, where such violation would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Exhibit h.2

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

Rights Offering for Shares of Common Stock

SOLICITING DEALER AGREEMENT

THE OFFER WILL EXPIRE AT 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME

____________________, 2006, UNLESS EXTENDED

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company") proposes to issue to holders of record ("Record Date Stockholders") of its common stock, par value $0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), at the close of business on the record date (the "Record Date") set forth in the Prospectus (as defined herein), transferable rights (the "Rights," and individually, a "Right") entitling such Record Date Stockholders to subscribe for shares of Common Stock and, subject to certain conditions, additional shares of Common Stock pursuant to an over-subscription privilege (the "Offer"). The shares of Common Stock for which holders of Rights ("Rightholders") may subscribe pursuant to the Offer are herein referred to as the "shares." Pursuant to the terms of the Offer, the Company is issuing each Record Date Stockholder one Right for every three shares of Common Stock held. Such Rights entitle Rightholders to acquire, at the subscription price set forth in the Prospectus (the "Subscription Price"), one share for each Right held on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Prospectus. No fractional Shares will be issued. Any Rightholder who fully exercises all Rights held by such Rightholder will be entitled to subscribe for, subject to allocation, additional Shares (the "Over-Subscription Privilege") on the terms and conditions set forth in the final prospectus of the Company in the form filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 497(b) or (h) under the Securities Act (as defined herein), as from time to time amended or supplemented pursuant to the Securities Act and all documents, if any, incorporated by reference therein (the "Prospectus").

The undersigned, as the dealer managers (the "Dealer Managers") named in the Prospectus, have entered into a Dealer Manager Agreement dated_____________, 2006 with the Company, pursuant to which the undersigned have agreed to form and manage, for purposes of soliciting exercises of Rights pursuant to the Offer, a group of soliciting dealers, including the undersigned, consisting of brokers and dealers who shall be members in good standing of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. (the "NASD") or any foreign broker or dealer not eligible for membership who agrees to conform to the Rules of Fair Practice of the NASD, including Sections 2730, 2740, 2420 and 2750 thereof, in making solicitations in the United States to the same extent as if it were a member thereof (the members of such group being hereinafter called the "Soliciting Dealers"). You are invited to become one of the Soliciting Dealers and by your confirmation hereof you agree to act in such capacity, in accordance with the terms and conditions herein and in your confirmation hereof, to obtain exercises of Rights pursuant to the Offer.

(1) Soliciting and Soliciting Material. Soliciting and other activities by you hereunder shall be undertaken only in accordance with this Agreement, the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and only in those states and other jurisdictions where such solicitations and other activities may lawfully be undertaken and in accordance with the laws thereof. Accompanying this Agreement are copies of the following documents: the Prospectus describing the terms of the Offer, a Subscription Certificate and a letter to stockholders. Additional copies of these documents will be supplied in reasonable quantities upon your request. You agree that during the period of the Offer you will not use any solicitation material other than that referred to above and as such may hereafter be furnished to you by the Company through us.

(2) Compensation of Soliciting Dealers. The Dealer Managers have agreed to reallow soliciting fees ("Soliciting Fees") to qualified brokers or dealers executing Soliciting Dealer Agreements who solicit the exercise of Rights and the Over-Subscription Privilege in connection with the Offer and who comply with the procedures described below. Upon timely delivery to American Stock Transfer and Trust, the Company's Subscription Agent for the Offer, of payment for Shares purchased pursuant to the exercise of Rights and the Over-Subscription Privilege and of properly completed and executed documentation as set forth in this Soliciting Dealer Agreement, the Dealer Managers will pay to Soliciting Dealers Soliciting Fees equal to 2.0% of the aggregate Subscription Price for the Shares issued pursuant to such exercise of Rights and the Over-Subscription Privilege; provided, however, that no payment shall be due with respect to the issuance of any Shares until payment therefor is actually received by the Dealer Managers. The Dealer Managers agree to pay the Soliciting Fees to the broker-dealers designated on the applicable portion of the related Subscription Certificate, if such broker-dealers have executed a confirmation accepting the terms of the Soliciting Dealer Agreements; provided, however, that if, in any case no broker-dealer is so designated or a broker-dealer is otherwise not entitled to receive compensation pursuant to the Soliciting Dealer Agreement, the Dealer Managers will retain the Soliciting Fee that would otherwise have been payable in such case. Payment of the Soliciting Fees to qualifying Soliciting Dealers will be made by the Dealer Managers directly to such Soliciting Dealers by U.S. dollar checks drawn upon an account at a bank in New York City. Such payments to such Soliciting Dealers shall be made as soon as practicable after payment of the Dealer Manager Fee is made by the Company to the Dealer Managers. Payment to the Dealer Managers by the Company will be in the form of a wire transfer of same day funds to an account or accounts identified by the Dealer Managers. Such payments will made on the day after the final payment for the Shares is due as determined pursuant to the Prospectus.

No Soliciting Fees shall be payable to a Soliciting Dealer in respect of any particular exercise of Rights if no Soliciting Dealer is so designated on the Subscription Certificate in the place so provided, or if, in the opinion of counsel for the Dealer Managers, such Soliciting Fees cannot legally be paid in respect of such exercise of Rights because of the provisions of applicable state law or for any other reason. In case of any dispute or disagreement as to the amount of Soliciting Fees payable to any Soliciting Dealers hereunder or as to the proper recipient of any such Soliciting Fees, the decision of the Dealer Managers shall be conclusive. The payment of any Soliciting Fees to Soliciting Dealers shall be the responsibility of the Dealer Managers, but the Dealer Managers shall have no other obligation or liability to any Soliciting Dealer for any obligation of the Company hereunder.

(3) The Offer will expire on the Expiration Date as set forth in the Prospectus. In order for a Soliciting Dealer to receive the Soliciting Fees, the Subscription Agent must have received from such Soliciting Dealer no later than 5:00 P.M. New York City time, on the Expiration Date, either (i) a properly completed and duly executed Subscription Certificate with respect to Shares purchased pursuant to the exercise of Rights and the Over-Subscription Privilege and full payment for such Shares; or (ii) a Notice of Guaranteed Delivery guaranteeing delivery to the Subscription Agent by close of business on the third business day after the Expiration Date, of (a) full payment for such Shares and (b) a properly completed and duly executed Subscription Certificate with respect to Shares purchased pursuant to the exercise of Rights. The Soliciting Fees will only be paid after receipt by the Dealer Managers of a properly completed and duly executed confirmation accepting the terms of the Soliciting Dealer Agreement and by the Subscription Agent of a Subscription Certificate designating the Soliciting Dealer in the applicable portion thereof. In the case of a Notice of Guaranteed Delivery, the Soliciting Fees will only be paid after delivery in accordance with such Notice of Guaranteed Delivery has been effected.

(4) Trading. You represent to the Company and the Dealer Managers that you have not engaged, and agree that you will not engage, in any activity in respect of the Rights or the Shares in violation of the Exchange Act, including Regulation M thereunder. Your acceptance of Soliciting Fees will constitute a representation that you are eligible to receive such Soliciting Fees and that you have complied with the preceding sentence and your other agreements hereunder.

(5) Unauthorized Information and Representations. Neither you nor any person is authorized by the Company or the Dealer Managers to give any information or make any representation in connection with this Agreement or the Offer other than those contained in the Prospectus and other authorized solicitation material furnished by the Company through the Dealer Managers, and you hereby agree not to use any solicitation material other than material referred to in this Section 5. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, you agree for the benefit of the Company and the Dealer Managers not to publish, circulate or otherwise use any other advertisement or solicitation material without the prior written approval of the Company and the Dealer Managers. You are not authorized to act as agent of the Company or the Dealer Managers in any respect, and you agree not to act as such agent and not to purport to act as such agent. On becoming a Soliciting Dealer and in soliciting exercises of Rights, you agree for the benefit of the Company and the Dealer Managers to comply with any applicable requirements of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the rules and regulations thereunder, any applicable securities laws of any state or jurisdiction where such solicitations may lawfully be made, and the applicable rules and regulations of any self-regulatory organization or registered national securities exchange, and to perform and comply with the agreements set forth in your confirmation of your acceptance of this Agreement, a copy of the form of which is appended hereto.

(6) Blue Sky and Securities Laws. The Dealer Managers assume no obligation or responsibility in respect of the qualification of the Shares issuable pursuant to the Offer or the right to solicit Rights under the laws of any jurisdiction. The enclosed Blue Sky Letter indicates the states in which it is believed that acceptances of the Offer may be solicited under the applicable Blue Sky or securities laws. Under no circumstances will you as a Soliciting Dealer engage in any activities hereunder in any state in which you may not lawfully so engage. The Blue Sky Letter shall not be considered solicitation material as that term is herein used. You agree that you will not engage in any activities hereunder outside the United States except in jurisdictions where such solicitations and other activities may lawfully be undertaken and in accordance with the laws thereof.

(7) Termination. This Agreement may be terminated by written or telegraphic notice to you from the Dealer Managers, or to the Dealer Managers from you, and in any case it will terminate upon the expiration or termination of the Offer; provided, however, that such termination shall not relieve the Dealer Managers of the obligation to pay when due any Soliciting Fees payable to you hereunder with respect to Shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of Rights through the close of business on the date of such termination or relieve the Company of its obligations referred to under Section 9 hereof, and shall not relieve you of any obligation or liability under Sections 1, 4, 5, 6, 10 and 11 hereof.

(8) Liability of Dealer Managers. Nothing herein contained shall constitute the Soliciting Dealers as partners with the Dealer Managers or with one another, or agents of the Dealer Managers or the Company, or shall render the Company liable for the obligations of the Dealer Managers or the obligations of any Soliciting Dealers, or shall render the Dealer Managers liable for the obligations of any Soliciting Dealers nor constitute the Company or the Dealer Managers the agent of any Soliciting Dealer. The Company and the Dealer Managers shall be under no liability to any Soliciting Dealer or any other person for any act or omission or any matter connected with this Agreement or the Offer, except that the Company shall be liable on the basis set forth in Section 9 hereof to indemnify certain persons. You represent that you have not purported, and agree that you will not purport, to act as agent of the Company or the Dealer Managers in any connection or transaction relating to the Offer.

(9) Indemnification. By executing and returning this Agreement, a Soliciting Dealer will be deemed to have agreed to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, the Dealer Managers, the partners, directors, officers, employees and agents of the Company and the Dealer Managers and any person who controls the Company and the Dealer Managers within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act (the "Indemnified Persons") and the successors and assigns of all of the foregoing persons, from and against any loss, damage, expense, liability or claim (including the reasonable cost of investigation) which, jointly or severally, the Company or the Dealer Managers or any such person may incur under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or the Investment Company Act of 1940, the common law or otherwise, insofar as such loss, damage, expense liability or claim arises out of or is based upon any action taken by such Soliciting Dealer under this Agreement or any breach of such Soliciting Dealer's representations made herein and described above.

(10) Delivery of Prospectus. You agree for the benefit of the Company and the Dealer Managers to deliver to each person who beneficially owns Common Stock registered in your name, and who exercises Rights on a Subscription Certificate on which your name, to your knowledge has been inserted, a Prospectus prior to the exercise of Rights by such person.

(11) Status of Soliciting Dealer. Your acceptance of Soliciting Fees will constitute a representation to the Company and the Dealer Managers that you (i) have not purported to act as agent of the Company or the Dealer Managers in any connection or in any transaction relating to the Offer; (ii) are not affiliated with the Company, (iii) will not accept Soliciting Fees from the Dealer Managers pursuant to the terms hereof with respect to Shares purchased by you pursuant to an exercise of Rights for your own account or the account of any affiliate, other than a natural person, (iv) will not remit, directly or indirectly, any part of any Soliciting Fees to any beneficial owner of Shares purchased pursuant to the Offer, (v) agree to the amount of the Soliciting Fees and the terms and conditions set forth herein with respect to receiving such Soliciting Fees, (vi) have read and reviewed the Prospectus, and (vii) are a member in good standing of the NASD or are a foreign broker or dealer not eligible for membership who agrees to conform to the Rules of Fair Practice of the NASD, including Sections 2730, 2740, 2420 and 2750 thereof, in making solicitations in the United States to the same extent as if you were a member thereof.

(12) Notices. Any notice hereunder shall be in writing or by telegram and if to you as a Soliciting Dealer shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or telegraphed to you at the address to which this letter is addressed, and if to the Dealer Managers:

A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc.
One North Jefferson
St. Louis, MO 63103

JMP Securities LLC
600 Montgomery Street
Suite 1100
San Francisco, CA 94111

(13) Parties in Interest. The Agreement herein set forth is intended for the benefit of the Dealer Managers, the Soliciting Dealers and the Company.

(14) Confirmation. Please confirm your agreement to become one of the Soliciting Dealers under the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the attached confirmation by completing and executing the confirmation and sending it via facsimile to A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc., One North Jefferson, St. Louis, Missouri 63103, Attention: Jonathan R. Knauss, Vice President, facsimile number (314) 955-6996.

(15) Governing Law and Time. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed in said State.

Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Dealer Management agreement or, if not defined therein, in the Prospectus.

Remainder of Page Left Intentionally Blank

NOTICE: IF A COPY OF THE CONFIRMATION REFERRED TO IN SECTION 14 HEREOF IS NOT SIGNED, DATED AND RETURNED TO THE DEALER MANAGERS PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE OFFER, NO SOLICITATION FEES WILL BE PAYABLE TO A SOLICITING DEALER HEREUNDER.

Very truly yours,

A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc.
as Dealer Manager

By: ____________________

Name: ____________________

Title: ____________________

JMP Securities LLC
as Dealer Manager

By: ____________________

Name: ____________________

Title: ____________________

CONFIRMATION

A.G. Edwards & Sons, Inc.
One North Jefferson
St. Louis, MO 63103
Attn: Jonathan R. Knauss
Facsimile: (314) 955-6996

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We hereby confirm our acceptance of the terms and conditions of the letter captioned "Soliciting Dealer Agreement" which was attached hereto upon our receipt hereof (this "Agreement") with reference to the Offer of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. described therein.

We hereby acknowledge that we (i) have received, read and reviewed the Prospectus and other solicitation material referred to in this Agreement, and confirm that in executing this confirmation we have relied upon such Prospectus and other solicitation material authorized by the Company and upon no other representations whatsoever, written or oral, (ii) have not purported to act as an agent of the Company or the Dealer Managers in any connection or in any transaction relating to the Offer, (iii) are not affiliated with the Company, (iv) are not purchasing Shares for our own account or the account of any affiliates, other than a natural person, (v) will not remit, directly or indirectly, any part of the Soliciting Fees to any beneficial owner of Shares purchased pursuant to the Offer, and (vi) agree to the amount of the Soliciting Fees and the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement with respect to receiving such Soliciting Fees. We also confirm that we are a broker or dealer who is a member in good standing of the NASD or are a foreign broker or dealer not eligible for membership who agrees to conform to the Rules of Fair Practice of the NASD, including Sections 2730, 2740, 2420 and 2750 thereof, in making solicitations in the United States to the same extent as if we were a member thereof.

Signatures begin on the following page

In connection with the Offer, we represent that we have complied, and agree that we will comply, with any applicable requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Investment Company Act of 1940, any applicable securities or Blue Sky laws and the rules and regulations under the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any applicable securities or Blue Sky laws.

____

Firm Name

By: ______________________________

Authorized Signature

Address:

____

____

DTC Number :

____

Nominee Name:

____

____

Dated: __________, 2006

NOTICE: IF A COPY OF THIS CONFIRMATION IS NOT SIGNED, DATED AND RETURNED TO THE DEALER MANAGERS PRIOR TO THE EXPIRATION OF THE OFFER, NO SOLICITATION FEES WILL BE PAYABLE TO A SOLICITING DEALER HEREUNDER.

Exhibit n.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our report dated January 30, 2006, except for Note 16, as to which the date is March 6, 2006, in the Pre Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement (Form N-2 No. 333-131161) and related Prospectus of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. for the registration of common stock and rights to subscribe to such shares.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

San Francisco, California
March 21, 2006